



APPLICATION FORM FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Kindly note that:

1. As from 8 December 2014, this document serves as the application form, and incorporates the requisite documents that are to be submitted together with the application for the necessary environmental authorisations in terms of the said Acts.
2. This application form is applicable while the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act of 2008 is in effect, as the form may require amendment should the Act be further amended.
3. Applicants are required to apply for the necessary water use licence and any other authorisations nor licences to the relevant competent authorities as required by the relevant legislation. Upon acceptance of an application for a right or permit in terms of the MPRDA, applicants will be required to provide evidence to the Regional Manager that a water use licence has been applied for.
4. The Regional Manager will respond to the application and provide the reference and correspondence details of the Competent Authority, and in the event that the application for a right or permit is accepted, together with the date by which the relevant environmental reports must be submitted. Notwithstanding anything that may appear to be stated to the contrary in the acceptance letter, the timeframes are in fact aligned and the prescribed timeframes for the submission of documents as regulated by the NEMA regulations must be strictly adhered to.
5. The application must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The sizes of the spaces provided are not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. Spaces are provided in tabular format and will extend automatically when each space is filled with typing.
6. The failure to submit complete information as required in this application form may result in the refusal of the application for an environmental authorisation and consequently of the right or permit applied for.
7. This application must be submitted through the SAMRAD online application system of the Department of Mineral Resources under "Other documents to upload".
8. Unless protected by law, all information filled in on this application form will become public information on receipt by the competent authority. Any interested and affected party should and shall be provided with the information contained in this application on request, during any stage of the application process.
9. Please note that an application fee is payable in terms of the National Environmental Management Act and the National Waste Management Act, which fees must be paid upon lodgement of the application. Should the said application fees not be paid as prescribed the application for a right or permit in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act cannot be considered to have been made in the prescribed manner and the said application for a right or permit will have to be rejected. In this regard the type of applications must be identified in the table below.

PLEASE STATE TYPE OF AUTHORISATIONS BEING APPLIED FOR.

| APPLICATION TYPE | APPLICABLE FEE | Mark with an X where applicable |
|--|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| NEMA S&EIR application on its own | R10 000.00 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| NEMA BAR application on its own | R 2 000.00 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| NEMWA S&EIR application on its own | R10 000.00 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| NEMWA BAR application on its own | R 2 000.00 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA S&EIR application | R 15 000.00 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| NEMA BAR application combined with NEMWA BAR application | R 3 000.00 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA BAR application | R 11 000.00 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

1. CONSULTATION BASIC ASSESSMENT AND/ OR SCOPING REPORT

2. DETAILS OF THE APPLICANT

| | | | |
|---|---|-------|--------------|
| Project applicant: | Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd | | |
| Registration no (if any): | 2014/182204/07 | | |
| Trading name (if any): | Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd | | |
| Responsible Person, (e.g. Director, CEO, etc.): | Project Manager | | |
| Contact person: | Jeff Leader | | |
| Physical address: | Farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 Kuruman Magisterial District Northern Cape | | |
| Postal address: | PO Box 652286 Benmore | | |
| Postal code: | 2010 | Cell: | 082 499 8001 |
| Telephone: | 053 723 1024 | Fax: | 086 577 8636 |
| E-mail: | jpleader@intekom.co.za | | |

3. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP) INFORMATION

| | | | |
|---|---|-------|--------------|
| EAP: | Natasha Smyth and Alex Pheiffer | | |
| Professional affiliation/registration: | Member: International Association for Impact Assessment (Natasha Smyth) Registered as a Professional Scientist with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (Alex Pheiffer) – See Appendix 1 Registration: not yet applicable because the NEMA requirements for EAP registration are not in effect. | | |
| Contact person (if different from EAP): | Natasha Smyth | | |
| Company: | SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) | | |
| Physical address: | SLR House (Block 7) Fourways Manor Office Park Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060 | | |
| Postal address: | PO Box 1596, Cramerview | | |
| Postal code: | 2060 | Cell: | 083 226 8570 |
| Telephone: | 011 467 0945 | Fax: | 011 467 0978 |
| E-mail: | nsmyth@slrconsulting.com | | |

If an EAP has not been appointed please ensure that an independent EAP is appointed as stipulated by the NEMA Regulations, prior to the commencement of the process.

The declaration of independence and the Curriculum Vitae (indicating the experience with environmental impact assessment and relevant application processes) of the EAP must also be attached as **Appendix 1. A copy of the Curriculum Vitae, the declaration of independence (which also contains the disclosure of vested interest signed under oath) and the EAP professional registration is attached in Appendix 1.**

4. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---|--|
| Farm Name: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 • Remaining extent of the farm Dibiaghomo 226 • Portion 3 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226 • Portion 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226 |
| Application area (Ha) | <p>The proposed project will not require the establishment of any surface infrastructure and as such no surface area will be disturbed.</p> |
| Magisterial district: | <p>Located within the Kuruman Magisterial District and in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality</p> |
| Distance and direction from nearest town | <p>The town of Black Rock is located approximately 2.5km south of the proposed project area</p> |
| 21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227: CO410000000022700002 • Remaining extent of the farm Dibiaghomo 226: CO410000000022600000 • Portion 3 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226: CO410000000022600003 • Portion 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226: CO410000000022600004 |
| Locality map | <p>Locality maps at a scale not smaller than 1:250000 are attached as Appendix 2.</p> |
| Description of the overall activity. (Indicate Mining Right, Mining Permit, Prospecting right, Bulk Sampling, Production Right, Exploration Right, Reconnaissance permit, Technical co-operation permit, Additional listed activity) | <p>Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd held a prospecting right (NC30/5/1/1/2/1251PR) for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. As part of a Section 11 process in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002, the prospecting right was transferred to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara) on 23 January 2017. A copy of the Section 11 acceptance is included in Appendix 6.</p> <p>Taking the above into consideration, Khwara currently holds the prospecting right (NC30/5/1/1/2/1251/10837PR) for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).</p> <p>Khwara is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such <u>no surface infrastructure</u> will be established as part of the proposed project.</p> |

5. ACTIVITIES TO BE AUTHORISED

(Please provide copies of Environmental Authorisations obtained for the same property as **Appendix 3**). A copy of the exiting prospecting right is included in Appendix 3.

(For an application for authorisation please indicate more than one listed activity that, together, make up one development proposal. All the listed activities pertaining to this application must be included. Please note that any authorisation that may result from this application will only cover activities specifically applied for). Attach a proposed site plan, drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent Authority, showing the location of all the activities to be applied for in **Appendix 4**. No surface infrastructure will be established as part of the project. The proposed mining right area is illustrated in the local setting included in Appendix 4.

| NAME OF ACTIVITY (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.) | Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m² | LISTED ACTIVITY (Mark with an X where applicable or affected). | APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985) as amended by the 2017 Amendment Notices GNR 325 | RELEVANCE OF APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE TO THE PROJECT | WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). (Mark with an X) |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| Underground mining | Not applicable as the underground activities will not disturb any surface area | X | GNR. 984 (Activity 17): Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right as contemplated in section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), including— (a) associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to the extraction of a mineral resource ; or (b) the primary processing of a mineral resource including winning, extraction, classifying, concentrating, crushing, screening or washing; but excluding the secondary processing of a mineral resource, including the smelting, beneficiation, reduction, refining, calcining or gasification of the mineral resource in which case activity 6 in this Notice applies. | The project requires a mining right in terms of section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) | Not applicable |
| Dewatering of the underground workings | | | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable |
| Use of Lehating's approved infrastructure and services within approved capacities | Not applicable | | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable |

6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

(Provide details of the public participation process proposed for the application as required by Regulation.

Details of the Public Participation process to be followed.

6.1.1. IDENTIFICATION OF INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES TO BE CONSULTED

| IDENTIFICATION CRITERIA | Mark with an X where applicable | |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| | YES | NO |
| Will the landowner be specifically consulted? | X | |
| Will the lawful occupier on the property other than the Landowner be consulted? | X | |
| Will a tribal authority or host community that may be affected be consulted? | | X (not applicable) |
| Will recipients of land claims in respect of the area be consulted? | X | |
| Will the landowners or lawful occupiers of neighbouring properties been identified? | X | |
| Will the local municipality be consulted? | X | |
| Will the Authority responsible for power lines within 100 metres of the area be consulted? | X | |
| Will Authorities responsible for public roads or railway lines within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted? | X | |
| Will authorities responsible for any other infrastructure within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted? (Specify) Telkom and Eskom | X | |
| Will the Provincial Department responsible for the environment be consulted? | X | |
| Will all of the parties identified above be provided with a description of the proposed mining /prospecting operation as referred above? | X | |
| Will all the parties identified above be requested in writing to provide information as to how their interests (whether it be socio-economic, cultural, heritage or environmental) will be affected by the proposed mining project? | X | |
| Other, Specify | Not applicable | |

6.1.2. DETAILS OF THE ENGAGEMENT PROCESS TO BE FOLLOWED

| Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties | PROVIDE DESCRIPTION HERE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|------|-------------|---|--|-----------------------------|--|-----------------|--|--|--|-------------|---|
| <p>(Describe the process to be undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultations. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. Photographs of notice boards, and copies of advertisements and notices notifying potentially interested and affected parties of the proposed application must be attached as Appendix 6)</p> | <p>The proposed public consultation process is in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 and is outlined in Table 1 below. The aim of the public consultation process is to co-ordinate a process through which interested and affected parties (IAPs) are informed of the proposed project and environmental assessment process and are provided with an opportunity to provide input into the project plan, the assessment and proposed mitigation measures.</p> <p>Table 1: Proposed Public Participation Process</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Task</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2">Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DMR pre-application meeting</td> <td> <p>A pre-application meeting was held with the DMR on 15 November 2016. The purpose of the pre-application meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process being followed To provide an overview of the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To outline the public participation process proposed for the project To record any comments and issues raised. To obtain clarity regarding technical reporting aspects for the proposed project. </td> </tr> <tr> <td>DMR application</td> <td>Submission of the application form for environmental authorization to the DMR.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Notification of the land claims commissioner</td> <td>The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent, portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Social scan</td> <td>A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows:</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Task | Description | Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs | | DMR pre-application meeting | <p>A pre-application meeting was held with the DMR on 15 November 2016. The purpose of the pre-application meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process being followed To provide an overview of the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To outline the public participation process proposed for the project To record any comments and issues raised. To obtain clarity regarding technical reporting aspects for the proposed project. | DMR application | Submission of the application form for environmental authorization to the DMR. | Notification of the land claims commissioner | The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent, portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. | Social scan | A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows: |
| Task | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DMR pre-application meeting | <p>A pre-application meeting was held with the DMR on 15 November 2016. The purpose of the pre-application meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process being followed To provide an overview of the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To outline the public participation process proposed for the project To record any comments and issues raised. To obtain clarity regarding technical reporting aspects for the proposed project. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DMR application | Submission of the application form for environmental authorization to the DMR. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Notification of the land claims commissioner | The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent, portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Social scan | A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows: | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To identify relevant surrounding landowners, land occupiers, relevant ward councillor, municipalities, organs of state, regulatory authorities and other interested and affected parties To obtain contact details for IAPs To identify appropriate communication structures To inform IAPs of the proposed project, upcoming public consultation process and associated scoping and EIA and EMP process. <p>One output of the social scan is an IAP database which will be updated on an on-going basis throughout the environmental assessment process.</p> |
| Distribution of background information document (BID) | A Background Information Document (BID) was produced for the proposed project. The purpose of the BID was to inform IAPs and authorities about the proposed project, the environmental assessment process, environmental attributes, possible environmental impacts and means of inputting into the environmental assessment process. A registration and response form was attached to the BID, which provided IAPs with an additional opportunity to submit their names, contact details and comments on the proposed project. The BID was made available in English and Afrikaans. Copies of the BID and proof of distribution are included in Appendix 6. |
| Site notices | Laminated A2 site notices (in English and Afrikaans) were placed at key conspicuous positions by SLR in and around the proposed project area. A copy of the site notice and the photographic record are included in Appendix 6. |
| Newspaper advertisements | Block advertisements were placed in the Kathu Gazette and the Kalahari Bulletin. Copies of the advertisements are included in Appendix 6. |
| Scoping stage meetings | |
| Information-sharing scoping meeting | A general public scoping meeting was held on 27 January 2017. The purpose of the general public scoping meeting was as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase. Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution |
| Regulatory authority scoping meeting | A regulatory authorities meeting was held on 27 January 2017. The purpose of the meeting was as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase. Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution |
| Review of scoping report | |
| Public review of scoping report | The scoping report will be made available for public review (for 30 days) and comment at venues agreed upon with IAPs at the general public meeting. Summaries of the scoping report will be made available to all IAPs registered on the public involvement database via email, post and hand delivery (if required). In addition, IAPs will be notified when the scoping report will be available for review via SMS. Electronic copies (CD's) of the scoping report will be made available on request. In addition to this, an FTP site will be established for the project, which IAPs may utilise to download an electronic copy of the scoping report. |
| Regulatory authority review of scoping report | The scoping report will be made available for review by regulatory authorities registered on the IAP database for a period of 30 days. The final scoping report will be updated to include any comments received from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the review of the scoping report. This final scoping report will be submitted for review to the DMR for 43 days. |
| Review of EIA and EMP | |
| Public review of the | Copies of the EIA and EMP report will be made available for public review (for 30 |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| | EIA and EMP report | days) and comment at venues agreed upon with IAPs at the general public meeting. In addition to this, summaries of the EIA and EMP report will be made available to all IAPs registered on the public involvement database via email, post and hand delivery (if required). In addition, IAPs will be notified when the EIA and EMP report will be available for review via SMS. Electronic copies (cd's) of the EIA and EMP report will be made available on request. In addition to this, an FTP site will be established for the project, which IAPs may utilise to download an electronic copy of the EIA and EMP report. |
| | Public feedback meeting | A public feedback meeting may be held if this is requested by IAPs. The purpose of the public feedback meeting would be to provide IAPs with the opportunity to raise final issues in a meeting situation. |
| | Regulatory authority review of the EIA and EMP report | Copies of the EIA and EMP report will be made available for review by regulatory authorities registered on the IAP database for a period of 30 days. The EIA and EMP report will be updated to include any comments received from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the review of the EIA and EMP report. This final EIA and EMP report will be submitted for review to the DMR for 107 days for decision making purposes. |
| | <p>Given that the Section 11 transfer was only granted on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017, public consultation undertaken for the proposed project prior to the acceptance of the Section 11 application was undertaken with Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd as the relevant applicant. Going forward, any public consultation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. As part of the distribution of the scoping report all IAPs registered on the public involvement database will be notified of the change to the applicant's details.</p> | |
| Information to be provided to Interested and Affected Parties. | Compulsory | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The site plan • List of activities to be authorised • Scale and extent of activities to be authorised • Typical impacts of activities to be authorised (e.g. surface disturbance, dust, noise, drainage, fly rock etc.) • The duration of the activity. • Sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land) |
| | Other, specify: | Not applicable |
| Information to be required from Interested and Affected Parties. | Compulsory | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide information on how they consider that the proposed activities will impact on them or their socio-economic conditions • To provide written responses stating their suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impacts of each activity • To provide information on current land uses and their location within the area under consideration • To provide information on the location of environmental features on site to make proposals as to how and to what standard the impacts on site can be remedied. requested to make written proposals • To mitigate the potential impacts on their socio economic conditions to make proposals as to how the potential impacts on their infrastructure can be managed, avoided or remedied). |
| | Other, Specify: | Not applicable |

7. Description of the assessment process to be undertaken

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION |
|---|--|
| Environmental attributes. Describe how the Environmental attributes associated with the development footprint will be determined. | Environmental attributes associated with the proposed project will be determined through site visits, the social scan, consideration of the project description and specialist studies. The potential environmental attributes have been outlined in the BID (included in Appendix 6) that has been distributed to IAPs and regulatory authorities. In addition to this, potential identified environmental attributes were discussed at the public and regulatory authorities meetings. Input on the environmental attributes will continue to be obtained from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the consultation process. |

| <p>Identification of impacts and risks. (Describe the process that will be used to identify impacts and risks.</p> | <p>Potential environmental and social impacts associated with the proposed project will be determined through site visits, the social scan, consideration of the project description and specialist studies.</p> <p>Potential environmental and social impacts identified to date have been outlined in the BID (included in Appendix 6) that was distributed to IAPs and regulatory authorities. In addition to this, potential identified environmental and social impacts were discussed at the public and regulatory authorities meetings. Input on the environmental and social impacts will continue to be obtained from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the consultation process.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|---|--|--|----------|--|----------|--|----------|--|-----------|--|-----------|--|-----------|---|---|----------|--|----------|--|----------|---------------------------------------|--|----------|---------------------------------------|----------|---|----------|---|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|-----------------|-----------|----------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--|-------------|----------|------------|------------|---------------|--|------------|----------|------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|-----------------|-----------|----------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--|-------------|----------|---------------|---------------|-------------|--|------------|----------|------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|-----------------|-----------|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| <p>Consideration of alternatives. Describe how alternatives, and in particular the alternatives to the proposed site layout and possible alternative methods or technology to be applied will be determined.</p> | <p>Given that no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project, no layout alternatives are being considered. No mining method alternatives are being considered due to the depth of the ore body. In addition to this, no service/technology alternatives are being considered as approved facilities for the Lehating mine will be utilised. It follows that no alternatives will be considered as part of the proposed project</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>Process to assess and rank impacts. Describe the process to be undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks each individual activity.</p> | <p>The proposed method for the assessment of environmental issues is set out in the table below. This assessment methodology enables the assessment of environmental issues including: cumulative impacts, the severity of impacts (including the nature of impacts and the degree to which impacts may cause irreplaceable loss of resources), the extent of the impacts, the duration and reversibility of impacts, the probability of the impact occurring, and the degree to which the impacts can be mitigated.</p> <p>Each potential impact will be assessed using the following criteria: <i>Note: Part A provides the definition for determining impact consequence (combining severity, spatial scale and duration) and impact significance (the overall rating of the impact). Impact consequence and significance are determined from Part B and C. The interpretation of the impact significance is given in Part D.</i></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">PART A: DEFINITION AND CRITERIA*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Definition of SIGNIFICANCE</td> <td colspan="2">Significance = consequence x probability</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Definition of CONSEQUENCE</td> <td colspan="2">Consequence is a function of severity, spatial extent and duration</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="6">Criteria for ranking of the SEVERITY of environmental impacts</td> <td>H</td> <td>Substantial deterioration (death, illness or injury). Recommended level will often be violated. Vigorous community action.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Moderate/ measurable deterioration (discomfort). Recommended level will occasionally be violated. Widespread complaints.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration). Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L+</td> <td>Minor improvement. Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M+</td> <td>Moderate improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. No observed reaction.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H+</td> <td>Substantial improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. Favourable publicity.</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Criteria for ranking the DURATION of impacts</td> <td>L</td> <td>Quickly reversible. Less than the project life. Short term</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Reversible over time. Life of the project. Medium term</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H</td> <td>Permanent. Beyond closure. Long term.</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Criteria for ranking the SPATIAL SCALE of impacts</td> <td>L</td> <td>Localised - Within the site boundary.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Fairly widespread – Beyond the site boundary. Local</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H</td> <td>Widespread – Far beyond site boundary. Regional/ national</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="6">PART B: DETERMINING CONSEQUENCE</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="6">SEVERITY = L</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DURATION</td> <td>Long term</td> <td>H</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>Medium</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Medium term</td> <td>M</td> <td>Low</td> <td>Low</td> <td>Medium</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Short term</td> <td>L</td> <td>Low</td> <td>Low</td> <td>Medium</td> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="6">SEVERITY = M</th> </tr> <tr> <td>DURATION</td> <td>Long term</td> <td>H</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>High</td> <td>High</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Medium term</td> <td>M</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>High</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Short term</td> <td>L</td> <td>Low</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>Medium</td> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="6">SEVERITY = H</th> </tr> <tr> <td>DURATION</td> <td>Long term</td> <td>H</td> <td>High</td> <td>High</td> <td>High</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | PART A: DEFINITION AND CRITERIA* | | | Definition of SIGNIFICANCE | Significance = consequence x probability | | Definition of CONSEQUENCE | Consequence is a function of severity, spatial extent and duration | | Criteria for ranking of the SEVERITY of environmental impacts | H | Substantial deterioration (death, illness or injury). Recommended level will often be violated. Vigorous community action. | M | Moderate/ measurable deterioration (discomfort). Recommended level will occasionally be violated. Widespread complaints. | L | Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration). Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints. | L+ | Minor improvement. Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints. | M+ | Moderate improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. No observed reaction. | H+ | Substantial improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. Favourable publicity. | Criteria for ranking the DURATION of impacts | L | Quickly reversible. Less than the project life. Short term | M | Reversible over time. Life of the project. Medium term | H | Permanent. Beyond closure. Long term. | Criteria for ranking the SPATIAL SCALE of impacts | L | Localised - Within the site boundary. | M | Fairly widespread – Beyond the site boundary. Local | H | Widespread – Far beyond site boundary. Regional/ national | PART B: DETERMINING CONSEQUENCE | | | | | | SEVERITY = L | | | | | | DURATION | Long term | H | Medium | Medium | Medium | | Medium term | M | Low | Low | Medium | | Short term | L | Low | Low | Medium | SEVERITY = M | | | | | | DURATION | Long term | H | Medium | High | High | | Medium term | M | Medium | Medium | High | | Short term | L | Low | Medium | Medium | SEVERITY = H | | | | | | DURATION | Long term | H | High | High | High |
| PART A: DEFINITION AND CRITERIA* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Definition of SIGNIFICANCE | Significance = consequence x probability | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Definition of CONSEQUENCE | Consequence is a function of severity, spatial extent and duration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Criteria for ranking of the SEVERITY of environmental impacts | H | Substantial deterioration (death, illness or injury). Recommended level will often be violated. Vigorous community action. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | M | Moderate/ measurable deterioration (discomfort). Recommended level will occasionally be violated. Widespread complaints. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | L | Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration). Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | L+ | Minor improvement. Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | M+ | Moderate improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. No observed reaction. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | H+ | Substantial improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. Favourable publicity. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Criteria for ranking the DURATION of impacts | L | Quickly reversible. Less than the project life. Short term | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | M | Reversible over time. Life of the project. Medium term | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | H | Permanent. Beyond closure. Long term. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Criteria for ranking the SPATIAL SCALE of impacts | L | Localised - Within the site boundary. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | M | Fairly widespread – Beyond the site boundary. Local | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | H | Widespread – Far beyond site boundary. Regional/ national | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PART B: DETERMINING CONSEQUENCE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SEVERITY = L | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DURATION | Long term | H | Medium | Medium | Medium | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Medium term | M | Low | Low | Medium | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Short term | L | Low | Low | Medium | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SEVERITY = M | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DURATION | Long term | H | Medium | High | High | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Medium term | M | Medium | Medium | High | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Short term | L | Low | Medium | Medium | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SEVERITY = H | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DURATION | Long term | H | High | High | High | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|---|---|
| | Medium term | M | Medium | Medium | High |
| | Short term | L | Medium | Medium | High |
| | | | L | M | H |
| | | | Localised Within site boundary Site | Fairly widespread Beyond site boundary Local | Widespread Far beyond site boundary Regional/ national |
| SPATIAL SCALE | | | | | |
| PART C: DETERMINING SIGNIFICANCE | | | | | |
| PROBABILITY (of exposure to impacts) | Definite/ Continuous | H | Medium | Medium | High |
| | Possible/ frequent | M | Medium | Medium | High |
| | Unlikely/ seldom | L | Low | Low | Medium |
| | | | L | M | H |
| CONSEQUENCE | | | | | |
| PART D: INTERPRETATION OF SIGNIFICANCE | | | | | |
| Significance | | Decision guideline | | | |
| High | | It would influence the decision regardless of any possible mitigation. | | | |
| Medium | | It should have an influence on the decision unless it is mitigated. | | | |
| Low | | It will not have an influence on the decision. | | | |
| *H = high, M= medium and L= low and + denotes a positive impact. | | | | | |
| Contribution of specialist reports Describe how specialist reports, if required, will be taken into consideration and inform the impact identification, assessment and remediation process. | Specialist studies will be conducted where warranted on potential environmental and social impacts. In general, specialist reports will include the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The characterisation of the baseline environment The identification and assessment of potential impacts The development of mitigation measures and monitoring programmes (where relevant) All specialist reports will be compiled in accordance with Appendix 6 of NEMA. The results of the studies will be summarised in the EIA and will be used to develop the EMP. Full copies of the specialist reports will be attached to the EIA and EMP report. | | | | |
| Determination of impact management objectives and outcomes. Describe how impact management objectives will be determined for each activity to address the potential impact at source, and how the impact management outcomes will be aligned with standards. | The EIA project team (including the relevant specialist studies) will determine the impact management objectives in consultation with the technical team in consideration of the relevant South African Standards and guidelines. | | | | |

8. OTHER AUTHORISATIONS REQUIRED

| LEGISLATION | Mark with an X where applicable | | | |
|--|---------------------------------|----|--------------------------|----|
| | AUTHORISATION REQUIRED | | APPLICATION SUBMITTED | |
| | YES | NO | YES | NO |
| SEMAS | | | | |
| National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act | | X | | |
| National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act | | X | | |
| National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act | | X | | |
| National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act | | X | | |
| National Environmental Management: Waste Act | | X | | |
| National legislation | | | | |
| Mineral Petroleum Development Resources Act | X | | X | |
| National Water Act | X | | | X |
| National Heritage Resources Act | | X | | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|---|
| Others: Please specify Mine Health and Safety Act, Explosives Act, National Roads Act, National Railway Safety Regulator Act. Authorisation is required in terms of the Explosives Act | X | | | X |
|---|---|--|--|---|

Please provide proof of submission of applications in **Appendix 5**. A notice of intent was submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in order to notify their department of the proposed project and the water use applicable to the project that will be confirmed during the environmental assessment process and in consultation with the DWS. Proof that the notice of intent was submitted to the DWS is included in Appendix 5. It is important to note that the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 Regulations that streamline the water use licence application process with that of the NEMA and MPRDA processes are still in draft format and as such it is not possible to submit a water use license application at this stage. Proof of submission of a water use license application is not required in terms of the MPRDA for the acceptance of a mining right application.

In the event that an authorization in terms of the National Environmental Waste Management Act is required for any of the activities applied for please state so clearly in order for such an authorisation to be considered as part of this application. **Not applicable.**

9. DRAFT EMPr

For consultation purposes, provide a high level approach to the management of the potential environmental impacts of each of the activities applied for. A high level approach to the management of potential environmental impacts is provided in the table below. It is important to note that management measures provided in the table below will be refined during the EIA and EMP phase.

| ACTIVITIES (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.) | PHASE (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure. | SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m ²) | TYPICAL MMITIGATION MEASURES (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc...., etc.....)* | COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities) |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| Underground mining | Operation | Not applicable as the underground activities will not disturb any surface area | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mine design to avoid mineable resource • Continuation of plans and policies associated with socio-economic aspects | Not applicable. |
| Dewatering of underground workings | Operation Decommissioning Closure | Not applicable as the underground activities will not disturb any surface area | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biodiversity monitoring specific to an aquatic environment (if required) • Groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss if there is third party reliance on groundwater resources • Continuation of plans and policies associated with socio-economic aspects | Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water use associated with dewatering. Comply with GN. 704 of 1999 for the exemption of mining under a watercourse. |
| Use of Lehating's approved infrastructure and services within approved capacities | Operation Decommissioning Closure | Not applicable as this forms part of Lehatings approved EIA and EMP. | Not applicable as this is catered for in the approved Lehating EIA and EMP report. | Not applicable |

10. CLOSURE PLAN

| In the space provided under each heading below, please provide a high level description of the plan for closure and the information that will be provided in the draft EMPR accompanying draft basic assessment report or environmental impact reports going forward. | |
|---|---|
| Baseline environment Describe how the baseline environment will be determined with the input of interested and affected parties and due cognizance of the current land uses and/or existing biophysical environment. | The baseline environment will be characterised by site observations and relevant specialist studies. The terms of reference for each specialist study will be provided in the Scoping Report. IAPs have already had an input on the baseline environment through the review and comment on the BID and at the scoping meeting. IAPs will have a further opportunity to provide input on the baseline environment from the Scoping and EIA and EMP reports, as well as any written comments submitted during the course of environmental assessment process. |
| Closure objectives Describe the closure objectives and the manner in which they will be aligned to the baseline environment. | Rehabilitation closure objectives and principles include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental damages are minimised to the extent that they are acceptable to all parties involved • Mine closure is achieved efficiently, cost effectively and in compliance with the law. • The social impacts resulting from mine closure are managed in such a way that establishment of a socially stable community in line with the principles of sustainable development is facilitated. |
| Rehabilitation Plan Describe the scope and spatial cover of the prospecting or mining related activities to be authorised, including the anticipated prospecting or mining area at the time of closure, and confirm that a site rehabilitation plan drawn to a suitable scale will be provided in the draft EMPR to be submitted together with the draft EIR or Basic Assessment Report as the case may be. | Given that no surface area will be disturbed as part of the proposed project, no scale or aerial extent is applicable to this project. It is however important to note that there is a possibility for latent impacts to occur as a result of dewatering activities. The possibility of this occurrence will be determined with input from specialist investigations. In the event that latent impacts are associated with the proposed project, the rehabilitation plan will be included in the EIA and EMP report. For the purpose of the proposed project the rehabilitation plan (if required) will be compiled in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998, Regulations pertaining to financial provision (R1147 of 2015). |
| Rehabilitation Cost Describe how the rehabilitation cost will be determined and provide a preliminary estimate thereof. | For the purpose of the proposed project the rehabilitation plan (if required) will be compiled in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998, Regulations pertaining to financial provision (R1147 of 2015). A preliminary life of mine estimate for the proposed project associated with latent risks is R2 261 213 000 (including VAT). It is however important to note that this will be refined during the course of the EIA and EMP process with input from specialists. |
| Decommissioning Considering that rehabilitated must also state upon cessation of an activity, describe when each of activities applied for will be rehabilitated in terms of either the cessation of the individual activity or the cessation of the overall prospecting or mining activity. | All listed activities will cease at the end of operation. The estimated life of mine is 26 years. |



Signature of the applicant / Signature on behalf of the applicant:

Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd

Name of company (if applicable).

26/05/2017

Date:

APPENDIX 1

- Curriculum Vitae
- Declaration of independence which also contains the disclosure of vested interest signed under oath
- Registered as a Professional Scientist with the South African Council for Natural Scientific

Alessandra (Alex) Pheiffer
Senior Environmental Consultant



Curriculum Vitae

Qualifications

| | | |
|------------|------|--------------------------|
| BSc | 1998 | Biological Sciences |
| BSc (Hons) | 1999 | Zoology |
| MSc | 2004 | Environmental Management |

Professional affiliations and registrations

Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist (PrSciNat) in Environmental Science (Reg. No. 400183/05)

Registered with the Environmental Assessment Professionals of Namibia (EAPAN) as a Lead Practitioner (Membership No. 121)

Member of the International Association for Impact Assessments (IAIA), South African Affiliate

Summary of Key Areas of Expertise

Management and facilitation of permitting and licensing processes

Management of stakeholder engagement processes

Overall Project Management

Due Diligence, Reviews

Summary of Experience and Capability

Alex is a Senior Environmental Consultant at SLR Africa with 16 years' experience in the field of Environmental Management.

Alex has managed a wide range of permitting and licensing projects including environmental assessments, water use license applications and waste management license applications, mainly in the exploration, mining and industrial sectors. These included project management and co-ordination; specialist and engineering team management; co-ordination, facilitation and undertaking of stakeholder engagement processes including for contentious projects, and environmental assessment. She has experience in addressing both in-country legislation and Equator Principles and International Finance Corporation (IFC) requirements.

Alex has provided environmental specialist input on a number of pre-feasibility studies linked to the exploration/development/expansion of mining operations. She has also been involved in environmental due diligence processes and environmental reviews for financing institutions (in the mining, industrial and alternative energy sectors).

In her early career years, Alex held a position within Anglo Platinum's Waterval Smelter as Assistant to the Chief Environmental Officer. In 2002, she joined Metago Environmental Engineers (Pty) Ltd (Metago). Metago was acquired by SLR Consulting (UK) in March 2011. During the period March 2015 to October 2016, Alex held the position of Operations Manager: Environmental Management, Planning and Approvals (EMPA) within SLR Africa and was responsible for co-ordinating SLR's environmental management team.

Project Experience

Key aspects of Alex's project experience are summarised below.

| Project | Date | Alex's Role |
|--|-----------|-------------------|
| Chrome | | |
| EMPs (including an EIA) for prospecting on the farms Beestekraal 290 JQ, Boschpoort 284JQ, Nooitgedacht 289JQ and Noointgedacht 287JQ near Rustenburg in the North West Province: Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Tribal Authority | 2007 | Project Manager |
| EMPs (including EIA) for two prospecting projects on the town and town lands of Rustenburg 272JQ in Rustenburg Magisterial District, North West Province: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd | 2005 | Project Manager |
| EIA/EMP for a chrome mine and concentrator in the Rustenburg / Boshhoek region: SA Ferrochrome and Mining (Pty) Ltd | 2003-2004 | Project Assistant |
| Coal | | |
| EIA/EMP for a greenfields coal mine in northern Kwa-Zulu Natal: Commissiekraal Coal (Pty) Ltd | Current | Project Manager |
| Copper | | |
| EIA-EMP amendment for the Kinsenda operations in the DRC | 2014 | Project Reviewer |
| EIA for a greenfields copper oxide project (Omitiomire project) (Namibia): Craton Mining and Exploration (Pty) Ltd | 2013 | Project Reviewer |
| Ferrochrome | | |
| EIA/EMP amendment for the exclusion of smelter activities at Bokfontein Chrome Mine: Heric Ferrochrome | 2013 | Project Manager |
| EIA/EMP amendment for a concentrator and smelter complex at Bokfontein Chrome Mine: Heric Ferrochrome | 2012 | Project Manager |
| EIA for Project Lion, a new smelter complex near Steelpoort: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd | 2003-2004 | Project Assistant |
| EIA/EMP for Transvaal Ferrochrome Project (a ferrochrome smelter complex in the Rustenburg/Brits region): | 2002-2003 | Project Assistant |
| EIA/EMP amendment for a pelletizing plant at Xstrata Wonderkop: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd | 2002-2003 | Project Manager |
| Gold | | |
| EIA for a filtration plant at Navachab Gold Mine (Namibia): AngloGold Ashanti Namibia (Pty) Ltd | 2012 | Project Manager |
| Basic Assessment for Diesel storage facilities at its South Deep Mine Operations: God Fields (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd | 2011 | Project Reviewer |

| Project | Date | Alex's Role |
|---|---------------|---|
| Participation in an integrated environmental management review – technical workshop for new projects at Gold Fields: Gold Fields (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd | 2009 | Part of a peer review delegation for an ongoing EIA |
| Consolidating South Deep Min's various EMPR documents into one document and in turn bringing the mine's EMPR in line with the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act and supporting regulations : Placer Dome Westonaria Joint Venture – South Deep Mine | 2005-2007 | Project Manager |
| EIA and EMP amendment for a new tailings dam development: Placer Dome Westonaria Joint Venture – South Deep Mine | 2005-2007 | Project Manager |
| Iron | | |
| EIA and EMP for the Jenkins and Driehoekspan greenfields mining operations in the Northern Cape: Coza Iron Ore | 2016 | Project Reviewer |
| EIA/EMP for greenfield iron ore mine development near Lephalale (Ellisras) (Moonlight iron ore project) in the Limpopo Province: Turquoise Moon Trading (Pty) Ltd | 2012 | Project Manager |
| Amendment to existing prospecting EMP to cater for changes in prospecting operations: Nelesco 684 (Pty) Ltd | 2010 | Project Manager and Reviewer |
| Amendments to existing prospecting EMPs (Cascade 442IT and Delft 22HU) to cater for changes in prospecting operations: Mkhombi Mining (Pty) Ltd | 2010 | Project Manager and Reviewer |
| Management of the consultation process for a prospecting EMP on the farms Sterkfontein 419IT and Wolvernkop 427IT, near Piet Retief in Mpumalanga Province: Mkhombi Mining (Pty) Ltd | 2009 | Project Manager and Reviewer |
| EMP (including EIA) for prospecting on the farms Moabsveld 248IR and Rietkuil 249IR, near Delmas in Mpumalanga Province: Spirapix Mining (Pty) Ltd | 2009 | Project Manager |
| Manganese | | |
| EMP amendment and rectification processes for Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining operations in the Northern Cape | Current | Project Reviewer |
| EMP amendment process for UMK Manganese Mine in the Northern Cape | Current | Project Reviewer |
| EIA and EMP for a greenfields mining right application in the Northern Cape: Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd | Current | Project Reviewer |
| EMP performance assessment and financial provision re-assessment for prospecting right in the Northern Cape: Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd | 2008 and 2016 | Project Reviewer |
| Platinum | | |
| Various EMP performance assessments and financial provision re-assessments for prospecting rights held by Impala in the North West, Mpumalanga and Limpopo Province: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | Ongoing | Project Manager and Reviewer |

| Project | Date | Alex's Role |
|---|-------------|------------------------------|
| Various EMP performance assessments and financial provision re-assessments for prospecting rights held by Afplats in the North West Province: Afplats (Pty) Ltd | Ongoing | Project Manager and Reviewer |
| Various amendments to existing prospecting EMPs to cater for the changes in prospecting operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | Ongoing | Project Manager |
| Various EMP performance assessments and financial provision re-assessments for prospecting rights held by Inkosi and Imbasa in the North West Province | Ongoing | Project Manager and Reviewer |
| EIA and EMP amendment including WML for changes to surface infrastructure and operations at Bakubung Platinum Mine, North West Province | 2015 - 2016 | Project Reviewer |
| EIA and EMP amendment for changes to surface infrastructure and operations at Tharisa Mine, North West Province | 2012 - 2015 | Project Reviewer |
| EMP Compliance Audit for Leeuwkop Mine | 2014 | Project Reviewer |
| EIA/EMP amendment for changes to surface infrastructure at Marula Platinum Mine: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd | 2013 | Project Manager and Reviewer |
| EIA/EMP for the extension of underground mining activities at Everest Platinum Mine (Fairway project): Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd | 2013 | Project Reviewer |
| EIA/EMP for the extension of mining activities at Everest Platinum Mine (Hoogland project): Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd | 2013 | Project Manager |
| Supply and co-ordination of interim on-site environmental manager to assist with general management of environmental aspects at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd | 2011 | Project Co-ordinator |
| Compilation of environmental documents (including a public consultation process) in support of a closure application for the Turffontein 263JQ and Kookfontein 265JQ prospecting right and Reinkoyalskraal 278JQ and Elandsheuwel prospecting right: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | 2010 | Project Reviewer |
| 2010 Annual Re-Assessments of Everest Platinum Mine's closure cost estimate: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd | 2010 | Project Reviewer & Auditing |
| EMP (including EIA) for prospecting on the farm Rooikraal 118JS in the Limpopo Province: Braggite Resource (Pty) Ltd | 2010 | Project Reviewer |
| 2009 Annual Re-Assessments of Everest Platinum Mine's closure cost estimate: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd | 2009 | Project Manager |
| EIA/EMP amendment for the north and south boxcuts at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd | 2009 | Project Manager & closure |
| EIA/EMP amendment for the production expansion of Eland Platinum Mine: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd | 2009 | Project Reviewer |
| Assistance with the consultation with landowners to input into closure of a prospecting right: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | 2008-2009 | Project Manager |

| Project | Date | Alex's Role |
|---|-------------|----------------------------|
| Compilation of environmental posters linked to the seismic EMP for the use in environmental awareness training: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | 2008 | Project Manager |
| EMP performance assessment of Marula Platinum Mine's EMP report: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd | 2008 | Project Manager & Reviewer |
| EIA/EMP for a new platinum mine and concentrator Plant (Mphahlele Project) in the Limpopo Province: Tameng Mining and Exploration (Pty) Ltd | 2007-2008 | Project Manager |
| EIA/EMP amendment for additional infrastructure at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd | 2006-2009 | Project Manager |
| EIA/EMP for seismic survey activities near Impala's Rustenburg operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | 2006-2008 | Project Manager |
| EIA/EMP amendment for a new shaft and associated facilities and Marula Platinum Mine. This project also included the consolidation and updating of the mine's EMP to cater for the changes in mining legislation: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd | 2006-2008 | Project Manager |
| EMP (including an EIA) for prospecting on the farms Turffontein 263JQ, near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | 2005 | Project Manager |
| EMP (including an EIA) for prospecting on the farm Reinkoyalskraal 278JQ, near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | 2005 | Project Manager |
| EMP (including and EIA) for prospecting on the farms Klipgatkop 115JQ, near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | 2005 | Project Manager |
| EMP (including and EIA) for prospecting on the farms, Doornspruit 84JQ and Roodekraalspruit 113JQ near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | 2005 | Project Manager |
| EIA/EMP for a mining right application (The Fingers Project) at Marikana Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd | 2005 | Project Manager |
| Assisted in the facilitation of the public involvement process for the Shaft 20 EMP amendment: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | 2004 | Project Assistant |
| EMP amendment for the Maandagshoek Winze Project (re-establishment of an underground shaft): Modikwa Platinum Mine | 2003-2004 | Project Manager |
| EIA/EMP amendment for the Opencast Mining Project at the Rustenburg operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | 2002-2005 | Project Manager |
| EMP amendment for The Hills Project (establishment of additional infrastructure for mining purposes): Modikwa Platinum Mine | 2002-2003 | Project Manager |
| EIA and EMP for a greenfields mine – Everest South Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd | 2002-2003 | Project Assistant |
| Drilling and bulk sampling EMPs for the Everest South Project: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd | 2002 | Platinum |

| Project | Date | Alex's Role |
|--|----------------|--------------------------|
| Revised bulk sampling EMP for the Everest South Project: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd | 2002 | Project Assistant |
| EMP amendments for re-positioning of infrastructure for Marikana Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) | 2001 | Project Manager |
| Residential | | |
| Provision of environmental management support to Kumba Iron Ore for the relocation of Dingleton town | 2016 | Project Manager |
| Basic Environmental process for the Pilanesburg Platinum Mine Housing Development, in the North West Province | 2015 | Project Reviewer |
| EIA for a village and cemetery for non-landowners to be relocated from the site of Marikana Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd | 2001-2002 | Project Assistant |
| Silica | | |
| EIA/EMP for mining right application at Rietvly Silica Mine: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd | 2005-2006 | Project Manager |
| Uranium | | |
| ESIA for a greenfields Uranium and Coal Mine in Botswana (Letlhakane Project): A-Cap Resources Limited | Current | Project Manager |
| Alternative energy | | |
| EIA/EMP amendment for the use of alternative fuels at its Lichtenburg Cement Plant: Lafarge Industries SA (Pty) Ltd | 2012 | Project Manager |
| EIA for cogeneration power plants at Xstrata's operations in the North West and Mpumalanga Provinces: Power Tech IST/ Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd | 2008 – on hold | Project Manager |
| Bioremediation | | |
| EIA for a waste management license for the bioremediation operation at TransHex Baken Diamond mine in the Northern Cape | 2013 - 2015 | Project Manager |
| Other: Expert Consultant, due diligence, reviews, risk assessment | | |
| Environmental and Social Due Diligence Review of two wind farm assets located in South Africa | 2016 | Environmental specialist |
| Environmental management services in fulfilment of the environmental legal obligations for the Dingleton Resettlement Project, near Kathu in the Northern Cape | 2016 | Environmental specialist |
| Environmental input into various pre-feasibility studies linked to the exploration/development/expansion of mining operations. | Ongoing | Environmental specialist |
| Legal compliance review of Everest Platinum Mine (Mpumalanga) in support of re-commencing operations | 2015 | Environmental specialist |

| Project | Date | Alex's Role |
|--|-------------|--------------------------|
| Update to Tharisa Mine's Competent Persons Report | 2015 | Environmental specialist |
| Alfred Knight Lab Due Diligence | 2015 | Project Manager |
| Due diligence on compliance, water, waste and air related aspects as part of an investment investigation at Silicon Technology (Pty) Ltd | 2012 & 2013 | Environmental specialist |
| A number of due diligences of gold exploration projects in Tanzania: New African Mining Fund | 2013 | Environmental specialist |
| Input to a legal environmental register for African Barrick Gold's operations in Tanzania | 2012 | Environmental specialist |
| Peer Review of baseline specialist studies for Gold Fields Damang Gold Mine | 2012 | Environmental specialist |
| Afplats Shaft Risk Assessment Update for Inkosi - Imbasa | 2011 | Environmental specialist |
| Review of Barrick Tulawaka Tailings EIA | 2011 | Environmental specialist |
| Environmental input into the ESIA for the expansion of the Morupule Colliery in Botswana: Ecosurv Environmental Consultants | 2010 | Expert Consultant |
| Policy drafting | | |
| Assistance with drafting a policy, guideline document and procedure for stakeholder participation during explorations operations for the Implats Group: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala) | 2008 | Project Manager |
| Water | | |
| Assistance in compilation of water use license application (WULA) and integrated water and waste management plan (IWWMP) for a new platinum mine and concentrator plant (Mphahlele Project) in the Limpopo Province: Tameng Mining and Exploration (Pty) Ltd | 2013 | Project Manager |
| Co-ordination of integrated water and waste at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd | 2012 | Project Reviewer |
| Water Supply Study for the Moonlight Iron Ore Project: Turquoise Moon Trading (Pty) Ltd | 2011 | Project Manager |
| ESIA for a greenfields wellfield development in Botswana (to supply the Letlhakane Project): A-Cap Resources Limited | 2011 | Project Manager |
| Re-registration of waste-related water uses at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd | 2010 | Project Reviewer |
| Assistance with addressing water use license related issues: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd | 2010 | Project Reviewer |
| Water use license application (WULA) for the South Deep Doornpoort tailings dam | 2010 | Project Manager |
| Compilation of water use license application (WULA) and integrated water and waste management plan (IWWMP) for South Deep Mine: | 2006 | Project Manager |

| Project | Date | Alex's Role |
|---|-------------|--------------------|
| Basic assessment for a water supply project to the Pilanesberg Platinum Mine Operations: Pilanesberg Platinum Mines (Pty) Ltd | Cancelled | Project Reviewer |

Publications

Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Science, 2005. "Aspects of the ecology of the Asian tapeworm *Bothriocephalus acheilognathi* Yamaguti, 1934 in yellow fish in the Vaal dam, South Africa"

Natasha Smyth
Environmental Practitioner



Curriculum Vitae

Qualifications

| | | |
|-------------|------|--|
| BSc Hons | 2008 | Geography and Environmental Management |
| BSc | 2007 | Environmental and Biological Sciences |

Key Areas of Expertise

Management and facilitation of permitting and licensing processes

Management of stakeholder engagement processes

Overall Project Management

Summary of Experience and Capability

Natasha is an environmental practitioner with SLR's South Africa office and is responsible for various environmental assessment projects. Natasha has seven years of experience within the Minerals sector, both as a project manager and assistant to various projects in South Africa and Africa.

Natasha has managed and assisted in a wide range of Environmental Impact Assessment projects for major and small scale minerals developments throughout South Africa as well as in Namibia for many of the major operators within the minerals industry.

Since 2009 Natasha has been involved in over 20 projects of which she has project managed 6 major and numerous small scale Environmental Impact Assessments for minerals extraction operations.

Recent Project Experience

Key aspects of Natasha's recent project experience are summarised below.

| Project | Date | Natasha's Role |
|---|-----------|---|
| Environmental assessment process and air emissions license process for the establishment of the new Jeanette Mine. | 2015-2016 | Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. Compilation of the technical supporting information required for a waste management license application and an air emissions license application. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists. |
| Water Use License Compliance Audit for the UMK Mine in the Northern Cape. | 2015 | Project Manager. Assess compliance with the commitments included in the water use licenses issued and make recommendations for rectifying non-compliances and partial compliances identified during the audit. |
| Environmental assessment process, waste management license process and water use license process for the establishment of a new Mokala Manganese Mine. | 2014-2016 | Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. Compilation of the technical supporting information required for a water use license application process and submission of the waste management license application. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists. |
| Environmental assessment process for the proposed construction of dewatering infrastructure and the development of a decant water pipeline in support of the proposed Evander Shaft 6 Gold. | 2014 | Project Manager. Compilation of a basic assessment report, the management of the stakeholder engagement process and the management of specialists. |
| Environmental legal gap analysis | 2014 | Project Manager. Compilation of an environmental legal gap analysis report to identify any inadequacies in existing approvals and to identify outstanding approvals in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008, the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004, and the National Water Act 36 of 1998 (NWA). |
| Environmental assessment process to cater for changes to the approved infrastructure layout at the Tshipi Borwa Mine. | 2012-2016 | Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists. |
| Environmental support work to meet the requirements of the approved environmental management programme and updating the water use license application. | 2009-2014 | Project Manager. Environmental support with regards to assistance to the UMK Mine in implementing its environmental management programme commitments. This also includes quarterly stakeholder engagement processes, EMP performance assessments and quarterly audits. Updating the water use license and supporting documentation including a new integrated water and waste management plan and specialist management |

| Project | Date | Natasha's Role |
|--|-------------|---|
| Environmental Management Programme amendment for the Nooitgedacht Sand Quarry Mine. | 2013 | Project Manager. Compilation environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment report. |
| Proposed Kinsenda project amendment: underground mine and surface infrastructure Client: Meterox, Kinsenda Copper mine. | 2013 | Project assistant. Assistance with the compilation of the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report. |
| The environmental assessment process to amend the existing environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme report to cater for infrastructure changes as the Leeuwkop Platinum Mine. | 2012-2013 | Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment reports. Submission of the waste management license application. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists. |
| Environmental and social impact overview of the proposed development of a new training centre at the Impala Platinum Rustenburg Operation. | 2013 | Project Manager. Compilation of a report to provide an overview of the potential environment and social impacts associated with the development of the proposed training centre. |
| Environmental Management Programme performance assessment of the Impala Rustenburg Operation. | 2012 | Project assistant. Assistance with the on-site auditing and report writing required for the environmental management programme performance assessment. |
| Prospecting environmental management plan renewal and amendment (Afplats (Pty) Ltd). | 2012 | Project Manager. Compilation of the reports required for the renewal of a prospecting right, the amendment of an approved prospecting environmental management plan including the update of the financial provision and the management of the stakeholder engagement process. |
| Prospecting environmental management plan renewal and amendment (Impala Platinum Limited on behalf of Inkosi Platinum (Pty) Ltd). | 2012 | Project Manager. Compilation of the reports required for the renewal of a prospecting right, the amendment of an approved prospecting environmental management plan including the update of the financial provision and the management of the stakeholder engagement process. |
| Prospecting environmental management plan amendment (Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd). | 2012 | Project Manager. Compilation of the prospecting environmental management plan amendment report and specialist management. |
| Prospecting environmental management plan amendment (Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd). | 2012 | Project Manager. Compilation of the prospecting environmental management plan amendment report and specialist management. |
| The consolidation of Impala's fourteen existing approved environmental management programme reports into one consolidated report. | 2012 | Project Manager. Compilation of a consolidated environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report include the management of the stakeholder engagement process. |
| Environmental evaluation of Pit8C at Impala Platinum. | 2012 | Project Manager. Compilation of a report to evaluate if the approved EIA and EMP amendment report adequately caters for the proposed Pit8C conventional opencast mining area, in terms of the baseline environment, the impact assessment and the mitigation/management measures. |

| Project | Date | Natasha's Role |
|--|-------------|---|
| Environmental assessment process for the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment for a proposed new tailings dam, re-processing of a old tailings dam, rehabilitation of the old tailings and waste disposal site, and open pit expansion. Client: Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation). | 2011-2012 | Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. Compilation of the technical supporting information required for a water use license application process. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists. |
| EIA and EMP for the establishment of the Swakop Uranium Mine. | 2011 | Project assistant. Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists. |
| EIA and EMP for the linear infrastructure associated with the Swakop Uranium Mine. | 2010-2011 | Project assistant. Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists. |
| Environmental assessment process for the establishment of a new iron ore mine. | 2010-2011 | Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process. |
| Environmental assessment process. | 2010 | Project assistant. Assistance with the compilation of the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report. |
| Environmental assessment process for the establishment of the new Kalkfontein Platinum Mine. | 2010 | Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process. |
| Prospecting EMP for platinum group metals. | 2010 | Project manager. Compilation of a prospecting EMP and stakeholder management process. |
| Licensing of various water uses at the South Deep Mine. | 2009 | Project assistant. Assistant with water use licensing application. |
| EMP amendment for the extension of mining activities. | 2009 | Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process. |
| The EMP amendment for the changes to surface infrastructure. | 2009 | Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process. |
| EIA and EMP for a new manganese mine. | 2009 | Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process. |

Publications

None

DECLARATION OF THE EAP

I, [Natasha Smyth and Alex Pheiffer](#), declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent environmental practitioner in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the Regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 of the Regulations and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- * I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Regulations;

Blayth

Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner:

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Name of company:

Date: 26-05-2017

**GRANDON IAN STEWART
CA OFFICIO
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS
NON-PRACTISING ATTORNEY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
UNIT 7, FOLKLORE MANOR OFFICE PARK
FOURWAYS**

Gr

26/05/2017

SACNASP
South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions



The bearer of this card has satisfied the requirements determined by the Council for the relevant category and is subject to a Code of Conduct administered by the Council.

Private Bag X546 | Silverton 0127 | Gauteng Prov. RSA
Tel: +27 (12) 841 1075 | Fax: +27 (12) 841 1057
www.sacnasp.org.za

The South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions certifies in terms of section 20(3)(a) of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2003 (Act 27 of 2003), that

Mrs A Pheiffer

is registered as a Professional Natural Scientist, Reg. no

400183/05

in the following field(s) of practice:

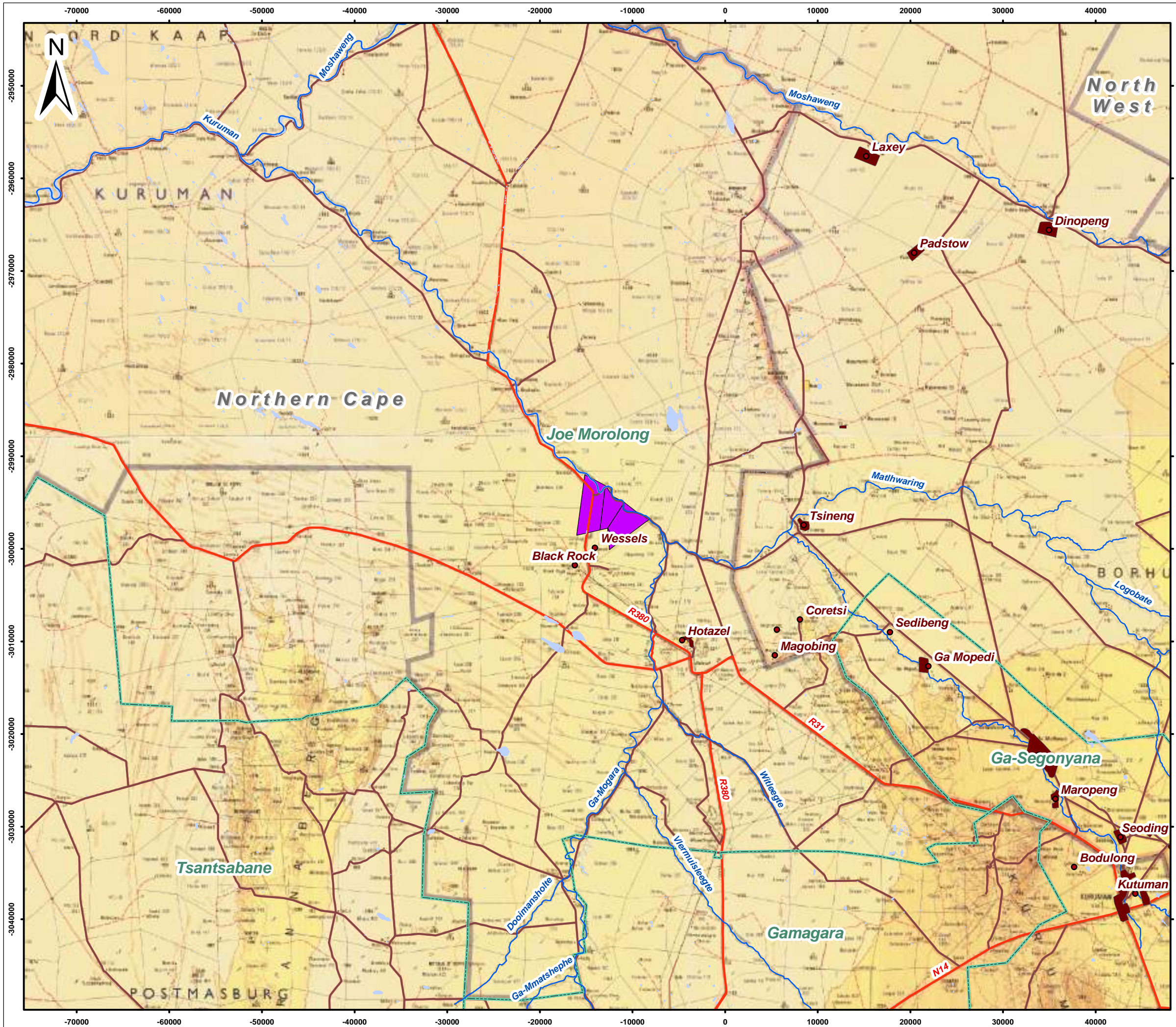
Environmental Science

Expiry Date: 31 May 2014

SACNASP
South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

0215

APPENDIX 2
REGIONAL MAP (FIGURE 1)



Legend

- Proposed Mining Rights Area
- Urban Areas
- Local Municipalities 2011
- Provincial Boundary
- Main Roads
- Secondary Roads
- Power Line
- Rivers and Streams
- 20m Contour Lines
- Wetlands

0 4 8 12 Kilometers

Scale: 1 : 400 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd

Figure 1
Regional Setting

SLR
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

APPENDIX 3**ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS**

Prospecting right (NC30/5/1/1/3/2/1/10837PRR) for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226



**DEPARTMENT: MINERAL RESOURCES
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

RENEWAL OF A PROSPECTING RIGHT

Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002
(Act No. 28 of 2002)

RECEIVED

2014-07-24

DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES
101 SAATH STREET
PRETORIA 0001

g
MR
R

REGISTERED IN THE MINERAL & PETROLEUM TITLES
REGISTRATION OFFICE | PRETORIA

In the right of Renewal's

On the 18th day of AUGUST 2014

Under MPT No.: 75/2014

per DIRECTOR GENERAL MINERAL RESOURCES

Protocol No: 98/2014
File Ref No NC10837PR
Application No

NOTARIAL DEED OF RENEWAL OF A PROSPECTING RIGHT

BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN:

That on this the **25th** day of **June** in the year **2014**, before me, **Sanusha Govender** Notary Public, duly sworn and admitted, residing and practising at **Sandton, Johannesburg**, in the **Gauteng** Province of South Africa, and in the presence of the undersigned witnesses personally came and appeared:

Ntsundeni Ravhugoni, Acting, Regional Manager, **Northern Cape** Region of the Department of Mineral Resources, and as such in his/her capacity as the duly representative of:

THE MINISTER OF MINERAL RESOURCES

The said Regional Manager, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of powers delegated to him or her by the Minister, on the **12th** day of **May** in the year **2004**, in terms of section 103 (1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No 28 of 2002),

AND

Vhonani Mufamadi in his/her personal capacity or as the company's **representative** or as a Close Corporation Member, and as such, the duly authorised representative of **Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd**, Identification/Registration number:

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 4 | / | 0 | 0 | 3 | 2 | 6 | 9 | / | 0 | 7 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|

(hereinafter together with his/her/its successors in title and assigns referred to as "the Holder") he/she, the said representative, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Power of Attorney/resolution of directors/members of the Holder, signed and passed at **Johannesburg** on the **26** day of **September** in the year **2012**, which power of attorney or certified copy of the resolution has this day been exhibited to me, the notary, and remain filed on record in my protocol with the minutes hereof.

THE MINISTER AND THE HOLDER DECLARED THAT:

- WHEREAS** The State is the custodian of the nation's mineral and petroleum resources in terms of section 3 of the Act,
- AND WHEREAS** In terms of clause 3 of the prospecting right the holder must submit an application for renewal to the office of the Regional Manager not later than 60 working days prior to the expiry of the said right,
- AND WHEREAS** The said prospecting right expires on **the 19th June 2013**,
- AND WHEREAS** The Holder has applied for the renewal of the right on the **08th April 2013**,
- AND WHEREAS** The above-mentioned application for renewal was approved by the Minister on the **15th day of May** in the year **2014** subject to the same terms and conditions as contained in the principal right.

NOW THEREFORE THESE PRESENTS:

Vm. g
NR
JHR

The Minister grants the renewal of the prospecting right executed on the 20th day of **June** in the year **2008**, under Protocol **1133/2008**, registered at the Mineral and Petroleum Titles Registration Office under **69/2010**, in respect of

Certain: **Portion 2 of the farm Wessels No.227, Remaining extent, Portion 3 (a portion of portion 1) and Portion 4 (a portion of portion 2) of the farm Dibiaghomo No.226**

Situated **In the Magisterial/Administrative District of Kuruman**

Measuring **2987.4802** hectares.

(In case of various farms being involved, a list must be attached and referred to as **Annexure n/a**);

Is hereby renewed for a further period of **three (03)** years, commencing on **25th June 2014** and, unless cancelled or suspended in terms of section 47 of the Act, ending on **24th June 2017**.

Thus done and signed at **Kimberley** on the **25th** day of **June** in the year **2014** in the presence of the undersigned witnesses:

Renewal Prospecting Right: Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No 28 of 2002

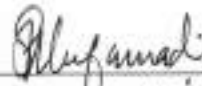
VM
MK
JK

AS WITNESS:



_____

For and on behalf of the **Minister**

AS WITNESS:


_____

For and on behalf of the **Holder**



Notary Public





mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Name of Applicant: **Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd**

NC 30/5/1/1/2/1251PR / 10837PR &

*MR
K. J. G.
V.M.*

PROSPECTING WORK PROGRAMME

**SUBMITTED FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT RENEWAL
APPLICATION WITHOUT A BULK SAMPLE**



K

STANDARD DIRECTIVE

All applicants of mining rights are herewith, in terms of the provisions of Section 16 and in terms of Regulation 7 (2) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, directed to submit a Prospecting Work Programme, strictly under the following headings and in the following format together with the application for a prospecting right.

Van. M. R. K.

1 REGULATION 7.1.(a): FULL PARTICULARS OF THE APPLICANT

Table 1: Applicant's Contact Details

| ITEM | COMPANY CONTACT DETAILS |
|-----------------|---|
| Name | Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Limited ("Ntsimbintle") Reg #2004/003269/07 |
| Tel Number | 011 483 0840 |
| Fax Number | 086 675 2827 |
| Cellular Number | 082 338 3954 |
| E-mail address | justin@safika.co.za |
| Postal address | P.O. Box 652286, Benmore, Sandton, Gauteng, 2010 |

Table 2: Consultant's Details

| ITEM | CONSULTANT CONTACT DETAILS (If applicable) |
|-----------------|---|
| Name | Jeff Leader |
| Tel Number | 053 723 1024 |
| Fax Number | 0865370233 |
| Cellular Number | 082 499 8001 |
| E-mail address | jpleader@intekom.co.za |
| Postal address | P O Box 381 Kathu, 8446 |

g
V.M.
K

2 REGULATION 7(1)(b): PLAN CONTEMPLATED IN REGULATION 2(2) SHOWING THE LAND TO WHICH THE APPLICATION RELATES



Figure 2: Plans 227 portion 2, Diblahomo 226 Portions, 3, 4 and Remainder- 1251 PR

3 REGULATION 7(1)(c): THE REGISTERED DESCRIPTION OF THE LAND TO WHICH THE APPLICATION RELATES

Plan as per Regulation 2(2)

Plan as per Regulation 2(2) See attached plan (Figure 1)

Farm 1

Farm Name: Wessels
Farm Number: 227
Portion: Remaining Extent (Now Portion2)
Registration District: Kuruman
Municipal District: John Taolo Gaetshewe
Magisterial District: Kuruman

Farm 2

Farm Name: Dibiaghomo
Farm Number: 226
Portion: Portions 1 (Now portion 3, portion of portion 1), 2 (Now portion 4, portion of portion2) and remaining extent
Registration District: Kuruman
Municipal District: John Taolo Gaetshewe
Magisterial District: Kuruman

4 REGULATION 7(1) (d) and (e): THE MINERAL OR MINERALS TO BE PROSPECTED FOR

4.1

Table 4.1: Minerals to be prospected for

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

| ITEM | DETAIL |
|--|---|
| Type of mineral(s) | Mn - Manganese ore – (Type _code = B – ferrous and Base Metals) |
| Type of mineral(s) continued | |
| Type of mineral(s) continued | |
| Locality (Direction and distance from nearest town) | The property is 25km, North West of Hotazel and 80 km North West of Kuruman and 80km North of Kathu |
| Extent of the area required for prospecting | 2 987,4802 Ha |
| | Two Thousand nine hundred and eighty seven comma four eight zero, two hectares |
| Geological Formation | <p>The Hotazel Iron Formation</p> <p>The Hotazel Iron Formation, of the Voëlwater Subgroup (Transvaal sequence) rank as one of the world's most unusual iron-formations. Outcrops are limited to only one area and relates to a fault scarp at the site of Black Rock Mine. Virtually the entire rest of the basin is covered by younger rocks of the Olifantshoek Group and/or the Phanerozoic Dwyka tillite as well as Cretaceous to Tertiary Kalahari Group sediments.</p> <p>Three manganese units are interbedded within the banded iron formation (Fig.4). The deepest manganese bed is the main source of ore and varies in thickness from 5m at Wessels in the north to 45m at Mamatwan in the south. The middle manganese unit is of uneconomic grade and only 1 to 2m thick. The upper body is generally about 5m thick and only mined on a limited scale. Two major ore-types are present within the Kalahari Manganese Basin i.e.; a lower, Mamatwan-type grade (37.5% Mn) and a higher, Wessels-type grade (48% Mn). The ore-types are often referred to as a low metal-type (Fe + Mn=42%, Mamatwan) and a high metal-type (Mn + Fe=60%, Wessels).</p> |

- 4.2 Description of why the Geological formation substantiates the mineral to be prospected for (provide a justification as to why the geological formation supports the possibility that the minerals applied for could be found therein)

The topography varies from flat sand-covered, grassy, thornveld in the south to a more undulating landscape in the north, characterized by belts of permanent sand dunes. The most distinct topographic features in the area are a small inselberg at Black Rock mine, the north-south trending Kuruman Hills and the Korannaberger, which lies to the east and west of the basin respectively. The climate is semi-arid with a mean annual rainfall of 300mm, most of which falls during the summer months.

The KMB comprises five known erosional or structurally preserved relicts of the Proterozoic-aged Voelwater Subgroup with interbedded manganese layers: Table3.

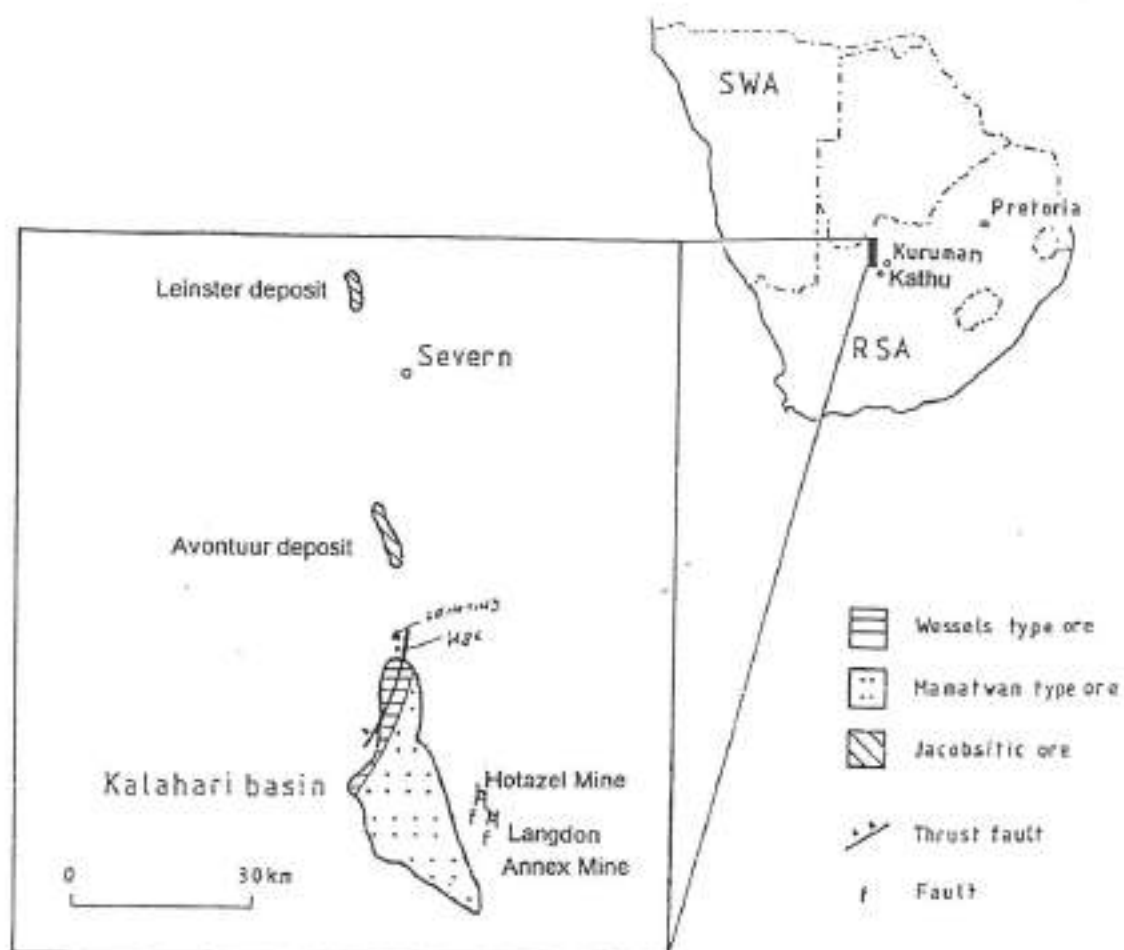


Figure 2 - Kalahari Manganese Fields

- The Mamatwan-Wessels deposit (also known as the Main Kalahari Basin).
- The Avontuur deposit located approximately 30km north of Wessels mine.



- The Leinster deposit, located 40km north-west of the Avontuur deposit.
- The Hotazel deposit.
- The Langdon Annex deposit.

The latter two are outliers, which are located about 5km east and up-dip of the Main Basin and are generally thought to have been preserved as a result of down-faulting in graben structures.

Virtually the entire KMB is covered by the Tertiary-aged Kalahari Formation, which comprises from the top downward, of aeolian sand, calcrete, pebble beds and clay sequences. The only surface outcrop is located at Black Rock Mine which embraces a low relief hill. The Black Rock "koppie" represents a thrust transported manganese outcrop. The Black Rock outcrop, protruding through a sea of Kalahari sand, caught the attention of the well-known Dr. Boardman, who initially focused the attention on the KMB.

Commercial activities in the area are dominated by livestock and game farming as well as mining of manganese and iron ore. Manganese is currently being mined at Wessels and Mamatwan by South African Manganese Corporation (SAMANCOR), at Nchwaning and Gloria by Associated Manganese, at Smartt and Rissik by United Manganese of the Kalahari and at Mamatwan by Tshipi é Ntle. Mamatwan Mine, UMK and Tshipi Borwa are all open pit operations. All the other mines are shallow underground operations (less than 400m deep). The Hotazel and Langdon Annex deposits have been mined out. Middelplaats Mine, an underground operation, originally commissioned by Anglo American Corporation and subsequently purchased by Samancor, is dormant.

2.0 Regional Geology

The early Proterozoic Transvaal Supergroup sequence in Griqualand West, which hosts the manganese deposits of the Kalahari Manganese Basin, is situated along the western margin of the Kaapvaal Craton (Fig. 3). The sequence is also preserved within the main Transvaal or Bushveld Basin within South Africa and south-eastern Botswana, as well as the much smaller Kanye Basin in Botswana (Erikson et al., 1993). The basin is thought to have developed in response to intracratonic extension on the then stabilized Kaapvaal-Limpopo-Zimbabwe block and comprises nearly 15 000m

VM. *[Handwritten signature]*
K

of relatively unmetamorphosed volcanic, clastic and chemical sedimentary rocks (Thomas et al., 1993; Erikson et al., 1993).

In Griqualand West the succession can be broadly subdivided into a basal chemical sedimentary unit, referred to as the Ghaap Group, which is overlain by a mixed volcanic-clastic-chemical sequence, known as the Postmasburg Group (Table 3). The Ghaap and Postmasburg Groups represent two separate, major unconformity-bounded sequences (Cheney and Winter, 1995).

According to Beukes (1983 and 1987), deposition of the Transvaal sequence in Griqualand West took place on a continental margin or trailing edge and was controlled by three tectonic-sedimentary elements (Fig. 3):

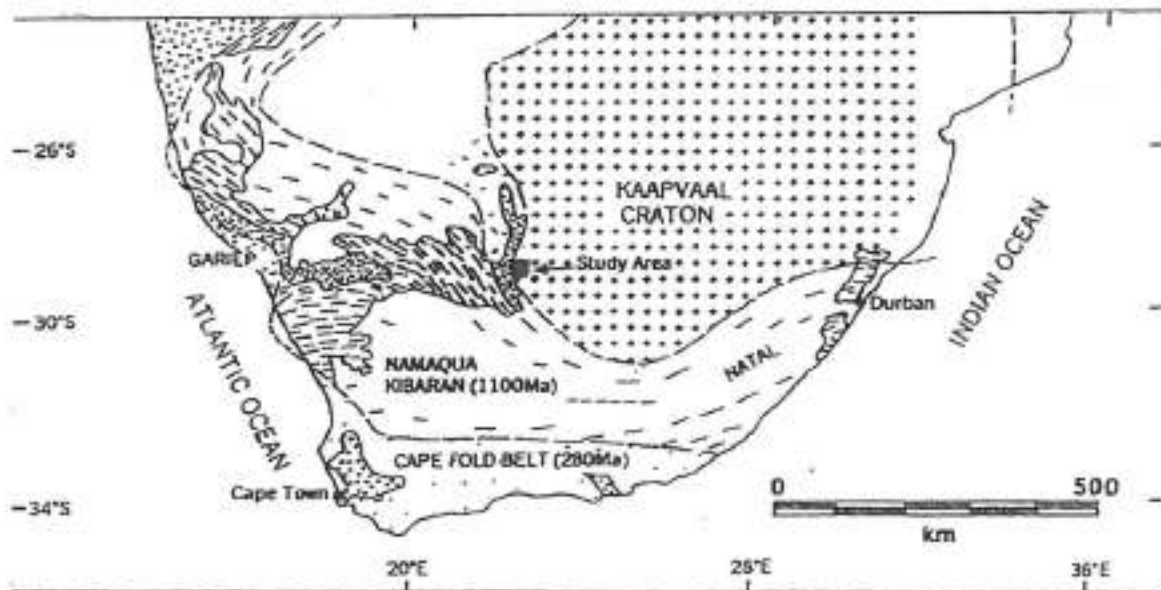


Figure 3 - Tectonic Regimes of Southern Africa

- A shallow water platform on the Kaapvaal Craton.
- A platform edge (shelf margin) located parallel to the Griquatown fault zone (A growth fault across which there are a number of facies changes).
- A deep basin along the western margin of the Kaapvaal Craton (Fig3.).

3.0 A Lithological Summary of the Stratigraphy from the Base Upward

3.1 THE GHAAP GROUP



The Ghaap Group is subdivided, from the base upward, into the Schmidtsdrif Subgroup (interbedded siliclastics and carbonates), The Campbellrand Subgroup (carbonates), the Asbesheuvel Subgroup (iron formation) and the Koegas Subgroup (interbedded siliclastics and iron formations) (Table3 and Fig. 3).

| SUPER-GROUP | GROUP | SUB-GROUP | FORMATION | MAJOR LITHOLOGY | APPROX. THICKNESS in m. | | |
|---------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| TRANSVAAL | OLIFANTS-HOEK | VOELWATER | VERWATER | Grey quartzite | 3500 | | |
| | | | GLENN LYON | Brown quartzite | | | |
| | | | ELLERS BURG | Grey quartzite | | | |
| | | | FULTER | Brown quartzite | | | |
| | | | HARTLEY | Andesitic lava | | | |
| | LUCKNOW | Purple and white quartzite | 450 | | | | |
| | MAPEDI | Shale, quartzite, lava | 10- | | | | |
| | | | | Basal iron-rich conglomerate | 1500 | | |
| | POSTMAS-BURG | VOELWATER | MOOIDRAAI | Laterally into | Dolomite, chert | 250 | |
| | | | HOTAZEL | BEAUMONT | Iron-formation, manganese, lava | | |
| ONGELUK | | | | Andesitic lava | 900 | | |
| MAKGANYENE | | | | Diamictite | 50-150 | | |
| | ROOINEKKE & NELANI | | Iron-formation, shale | 300 | | | |
| OLIFANTS-HOEK | | GAMAGARA (Correlative of Mapedi) | Quartzite and shale, basal iron-rich conglomerate | 290 | | | |
| TRANSVAAL | GHAAP | MANGANORE | Correlative of Asbesheuvels | Iron-formation and iron ore | 0-200 | | |
| | | | Solution-collapse breccia | Siliceous chert breccia | | | |
| | | KOEGAS | ROOINEKKE | | Iron-formation | 100 | |
| | | | NARAGAS | | Quartz wacke, shale | 240- | |
| | | | KWAKWAS | | Rebeckitic stria | | |
| | | | DORADALE | | Iron-formation | | |
| | | | PANNETJIE | | Quartz wacke, shale | 600 | |
| | | ASBES-HEUWELS | GRIQUATOWN | | Stagnic-textured iron-formation | 200-300 | |
| | | | KURUMAN* | * On warehous dome Manganore and Wolhaarkop | Microsandstone iron-formation | 150-750 | |
| | | CAMPBELLRAND | LATERALLY INTO NAUTE and NARAGAS | GAMOHAAN | | Sparry limestone, shale | 1500-1700 |
| | | | | KOGELBEEN | | Dolomite, limestone | |
| | | | | KLIPPAN | | Cherty dolomite | |
| | | | | PAPKUIL | | Dolomite | |
| | | | | KLIPFONTEIN-HEUWEL | | Cherty dolomite | |
| | | | | FAIRFIELD | | Sparry dolomite | |
| | | | | REVILO | | Cherty dolomite | |
| | | | | MONTEVILLE | | Dolomite, limestone, shale | |
| SCHMIDTS-DRIF | LOKAMMONA | | Shale | 10-250 | | | |
| | BOOMPLAAS | | Dolomite, limestone, shale | | | | |
| | VRYBURG | | Carbonate, shale, lava | | | | |

Table 3 Stratigraphy of the Transvaal Supergroup in Griqualand West, Northern Cape Province (after Beukes and Smith 1987a as amended by Halbach et. 1993)

Handwritten signature/initials

Carbonates from the Schmidtsdrif Subgroup have been dated at 2557 ± 49 Ma by Pb-Pb method (Jahn et al, 1990). The lower Asbesheuwel Subgroup (Kuruman Iron Formation) have been dated at 2432 ± 31 Ma using single zircons from ash beds (Trendall et al, 1990).

3.1.1 The Schmidtsdrif Subgroup

The basal Schmidtsdrif Subgroup comprises fluviially deposited feldspathic quartz arenites, shallow marine and intertidal quartz arenites as well as a platformal carbonate sequence (Beukes, 1979).

3.1.2 The Campbellrand Subgroup

The Campbellrand Subgroup consists of stromaolitic dolomite and limestone platform facies, which interfingers down slope with carbonate turbidites. The turbidites have been ankerized and silicified to form banded ferruginous chert. Toward the south the turbidites interfinger with carbonaceous shale (Prieska facies), which, according to Beukes, relates to deposition within an euxinic basin, in front of the carbonate platform.

3.1.3 The Asbesheuwel Subgroup

Shallow water carbonate deposition was terminated during a major transgression, which drowned the shelf, resulting in a fairly sudden transition from carbonates through cherts and into the banded iron formation of the Asbesheuwel Subgroup.

Beukes, 1978 subdivided the Asbesheuwel Subgroup into the Kuruman Iron Formation at the base followed by the Griquatown Iron Formation at the top (Table 3). According to Beukes the Kuruman Iron Formation was deposited within a deep shelf setting over the entire Kaapvaal Craton. It comprises an upward-shallowing sequence consisting of carbonaceous shale deposited in an euxinic basin, ankerite-banded chert, representing distal carbonate turbidites which was deposited in a transition zone, between the euxinic basin and the open shelf. Magnetite-hematite-chert micro banded rhythmite macrocycles containing interbedded stilpnomelane band-lutites, were deposited on the deep open shelf, while greenalite-siderite rhythmites mark the toe-of-slope and slope areas of a shallow water platform. The Ouplaas Member, which marks the top of the Kuruman Iron Formation, represents a clastic-textured shallow-water platform deposit (Beukes, 1983 and 1984).



The Griquatown Iron Formation overlies the Kuruman Iron Formation and consists of upward coarsening megacycles, deposited in environments that vary from low energy, subtidal to high energy, intertidal and lagoonal settings.

3.1.4 Koegas Subgroup

The Koegas Subgroup was only deposited down slope and within the deeper part of the basin toward the south (Prieska area) and is absent toward the north (Sishen). The Koegas Subgroup was deposited during a transgressional phase and comprises a quartz-chlorite-mudstone unit at the base followed upward by iron formations with interbedded quartz-wackes, with more iron formations with interbedded carbonates toward the top. The Koegas Subgroup was subdivided by Beukes; (1978), from the base upward into the following formations (Table 3):

- Pannetjie Formation: Quartz-chloritic mudstone.
- Dorasdale Formation: Iron-lutites.
- Kwakwas Formation: Greenalite-lutites and interbedded quartz-wackes.
- Naragas Formation: Mudstones and carbonates.
- Rooinekke Formation: Iron band-lutites
- Nelani Formation: Mudstones with interbedded limestone, chert and grit beds

4. THE POSTMASBURG GROUP

Uplift and erosion of the platform strata took place prior to the deposition of the Makganyene Diamictite Formation at the base of the Postmasburg Group (Beukes, 1983,1984). Visser (1971) and de Villiers and Visser (1977) considered the diamictite to be of glacial origin.

The Postmasburg Group has been subdivided, from the base upward, into the following Formations (Table 1):

- The Makganyene Formation (glacial diamictites).
- The Ongeluk Formation (basaltic lavas).
- The Hotazel Iron Formation (banded iron stones, host to manganese deposits within the Kalahari Manganese Basin).
- The Moodraai Formation (dolomites).

Handwritten signature:
Van. R.

The different formations within the Postmasburg Group, conformably follows on top of one another.

The Ongeluk lava has been dated by Armstrong (1987) at 2239 ± 90 Ma and at 2223 ± 13 Ma by Cornell et al (1987).

During post Postmasburg times, the Postmasburg Group was exposed to intense weathering. The erosional unconformity progressively cuts down the Stratigraphy, moving from the north (Hotazel area) toward the south (Postmasburg area), truncating gradually the Moidraai, the Hotazel, Ongeluk, Makganyene and Asbesheuwel Formations to finally rest on dolomites of the Campbellrand Subgroup on the Maremane Dome near Postmasburg.

5. THE OLIFANTSHOEK GROUP

The unconformity is overlain by the Olifantshoek Group, which comprises shales at the base (Mapedi Formation) followed by quartzites of the Lucknow Formation (Table 3). Ages for the Hartley Basal Formation at the base of the lower Olifantshoek Group have been calculated at 2026 ± 180 Ma (Crampton, 1974), and at 1863 ± 54 Ma (Armstrong, 1987) and at 1930 ± 4 Ma (Cornell and Schutte, 1995).

5.0 Structural geology

Alterman and Halbich (1990 and 1991) recognized an early phase of thrusting within the Asbesheuwel Formation, pre-dating the deposition of the Makganyene Diamictite. This D1 thrust is between 2500 and 2240 Ma in age and possibly initiated N-S trending F1 folds in its hangingwall, extending from Kuruman to Prieska. The eastward convex shape of these F1 axial traces around the Maremane double plunging anticline, is seen as part of this deformational phase (Alterman and Halbich 1990 and 1991)

Structurally the area may be divided into two distinct domains, separated by a major post Olifantshoek fault, the "Blackridge Thrust".

The area to the east of, and in the footwall of the thrust, is characterized by gently plunging north-south trending open dome and basin structures. Dips are gentle, normally less than



Faulting is dominated by N-S, ENE-WSW trending high angle extensional structures, which often display a scissors, type movement.

The area toward the west of the thrust is characterized by an imbricated fold and thrust belt with fairly tight double plunging eastward vergent north-south trending folds. The overall ramp-like shape of the carbonate platform at the margin of the Kaapvaal Craton in the area obviously facilitated and accentuated this structural event. This deformation event postdates that outlined above and must have taken place prior to 1780 Ma.

An additional deformational phase, which resulted in gentle folding and high angle faulting of the stratigraphy and deformation of both thrusts sets, served to complicate matters, especially toward the Craton margin. The effects of this event decrease northward and eastward into the Craton. Because the fold axes are parallel to the general strike of structures in the Namaqua Mobile Belt, this event is assumed to be of Namaquan age (1100 Ma).

Dolerite dykes and sills occur throughout the area and represent several episodes of intrusion from Ongeluk to Karoo times. These trend approximately N-S, SW-NE and ENE-WSW.

Local Geology

6.0 The Hotazel Iron Formation

The manganese mineralisation is hosted by the Hotazel Formation of the Voelwater Subgroup of the Postmasburg Group (Transvaal Supergroup) and occurs as stratiform bodies interbedded with or by banded ironstone formations. Iron rich beds also form part of the Hotazel Formation, and it has been suggested that manganese ore beds are always enveloped within a red coloured Banded Ironstone (BIS). Three manganese horizons occur in the Voelwater Formation at Wessels Mine, namely the Upper Body (UB), the Middle Body (MB) and the Lower Body (LB). Only the LB, with an average thickness of 4.5 m, is at present being mined by Samancor. It typically dips in a westerly direction at $\pm 8^\circ$, although local undulations occur. Depth below surface of this orebody varies between ± 240 m (present East Block mining) and ± 370 m (present far West Block mining) with an average depth of 300 m.

Handwritten signature
K

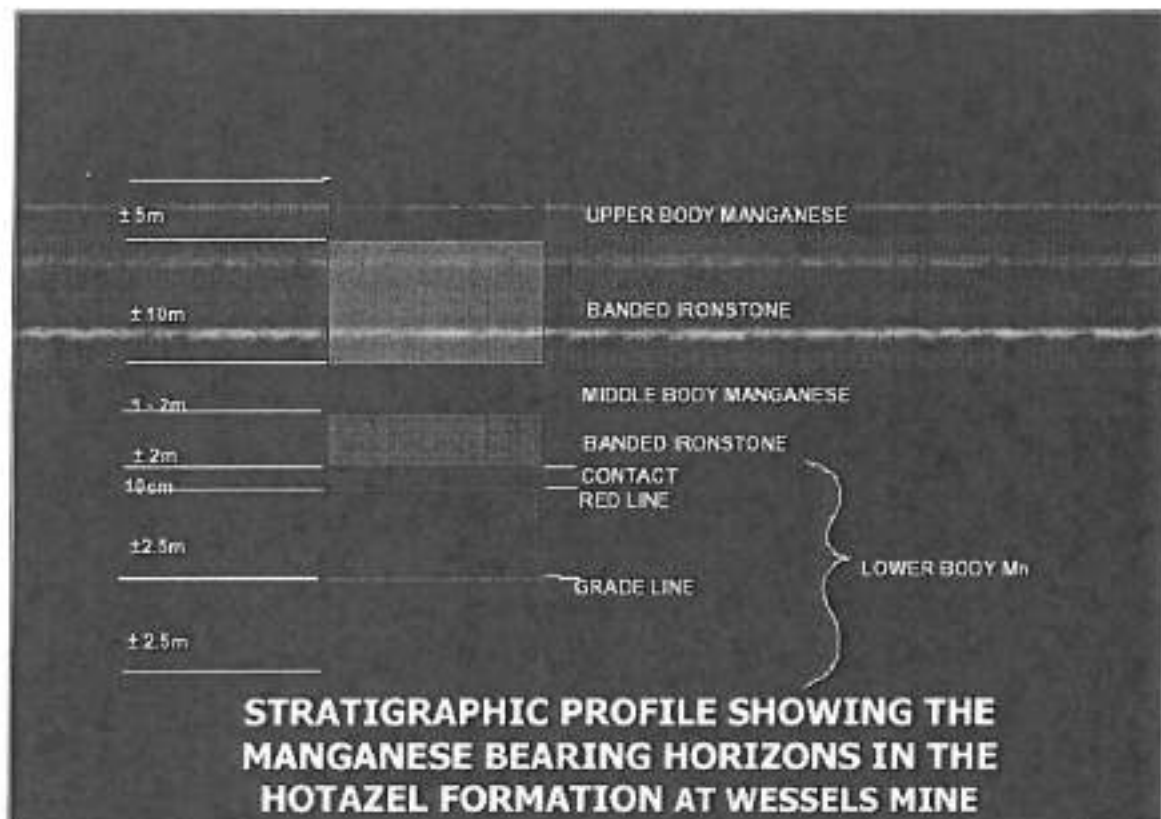


Figure 4 - Manganese distribution within the Hotazel Formation at Wessels Mine

Wessels- type ore is high grade (42 – 52%Mn). This ore type has been affected by oxidizing alkaline hydrothermal processes which are thought to be related to structural deformation in the area, notably west-east thrust faulting and north-south normal faulting.

The lower manganese body contains the following markers (partings) defined by thin jaspillitic bands (Fig. 4): Red line (± 10 cm from top contact), 40 cm line (± 40 cms from top contact) and the grade line (approximately in the middle of the manganese body) for these partings. The ± 10 cm zone between the red line and the hanging wall Banded Iron Stone (BIS) is normally intensely calcified. Portlandite veins within the manganese body further present parting planes. Borehole intersections indicate truncation of the Hotazel Formation towards the west by the overlying erosional surface of the Olifantshoek group. The eastern boundary of the Wessels ore body follows along a N-S trending fault structure with Kalahari sediments directly on footwall lavas along the eastern up throw side of the fault.

Pre – Dwyka faulting has divided the Wessels Mine area into five blocks. The faults separating the blocks are north-south trending normal faults, with throws of 40 – 150m. Within these blocks the ore body is generally continuous, with minor faulting only occasionally being encountered. The ore body

Handwritten signature/initials

is gently undulating due to a "dome and basin" type of warping. Three bostonite dykes also occur in the mining area. Vertical grade variability within the ore body is related both to mineralogy and to the fact that the contacts between the manganese ore body and the hanging- and footwall banded iron formation are gradational. Vertical sections of the ore body are defined in terms of two markers, a thin haematitic marker known as the grade line and a thicker red siliceous marker known as the red line. A portion of the ore body above and below the grade line contains the highest-grade ore, and grade decreases towards the footwall and hanging wall. Lateral grade variability within the ore body is related to hydrothermal processes, however the controlling mechanism is not yet understood. Laterally the grade is extremely variable and may vary from blast to blast. A number of different ore types are defined at Wessels Mine producing the following saleable products; WH, W1, and W4.

Structural deformation in the vicinity of Wessels mine is significantly more complex than further south within the basin. This can be attributed to an extensional phase, resulting in the formation of high angle faults, followed by an episode of thrusting (synonymous with Low angle faults). See Figure 5.



4.3 Attach a geological map that justifies the description why there is a possibility that the minerals applied for could occur on the land concerned.

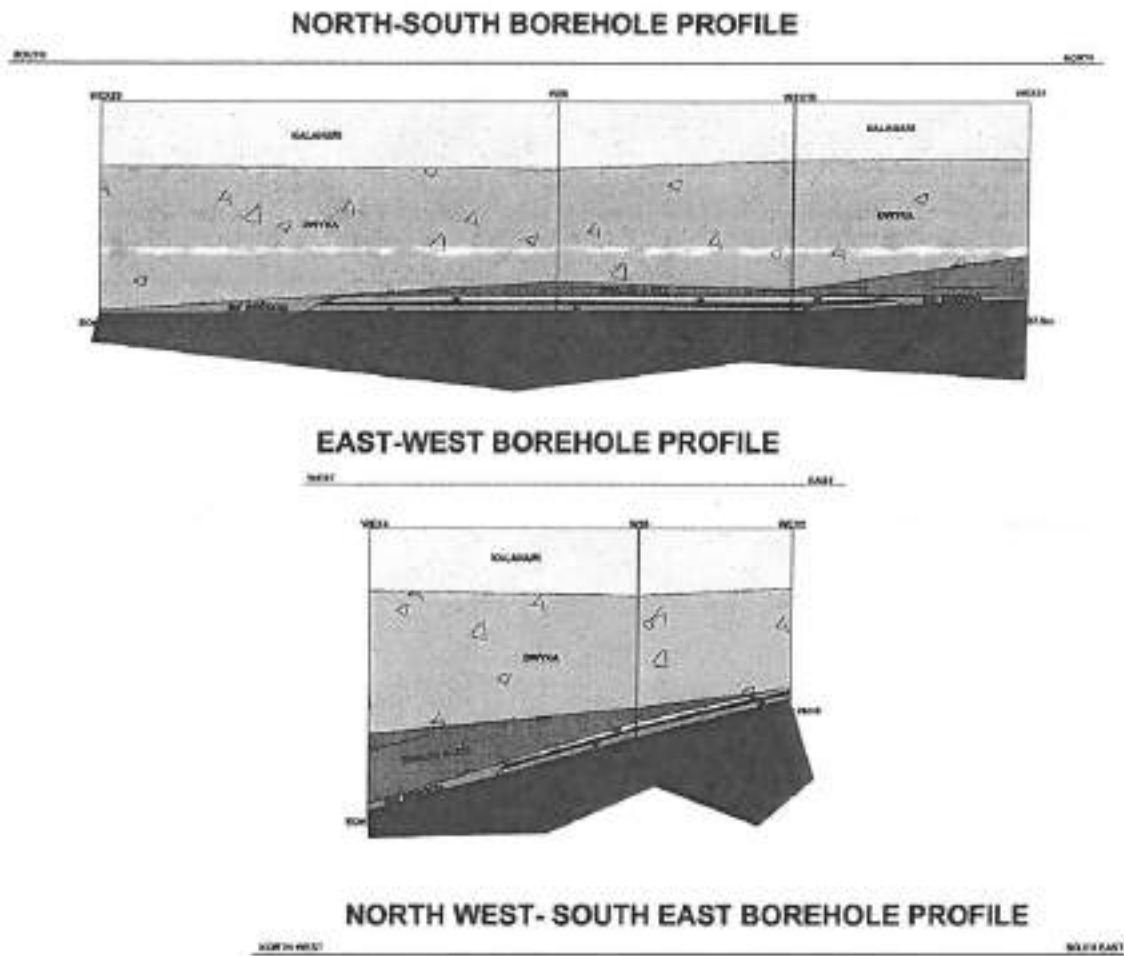


Figure 5 - Plan of structural geology showing Mn ore area

Handwritten signature and initials
K

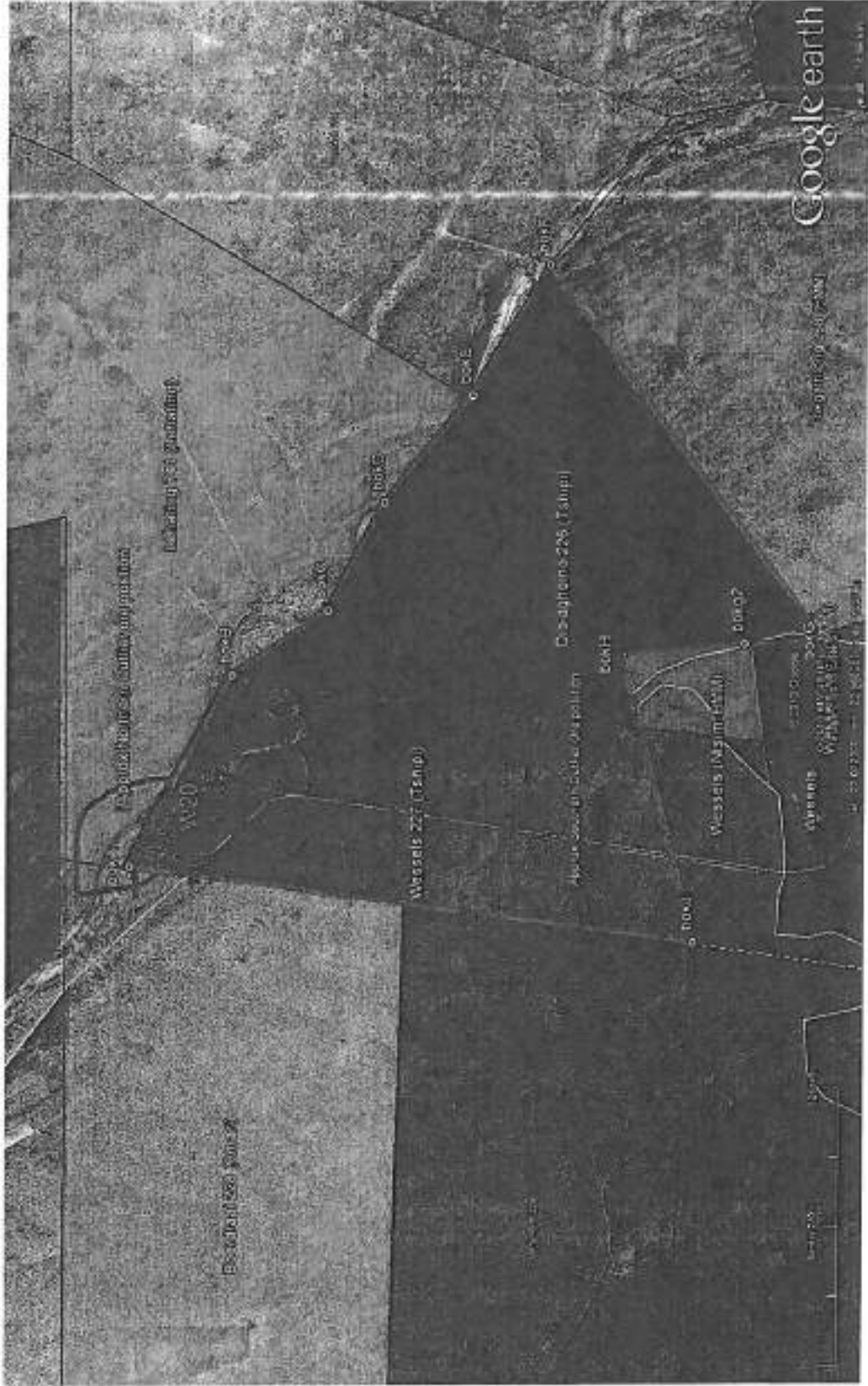


Figure 6 – Plan of property showing the manganese outliers. (Borehole names in green indicate high grade manganese intersections)

Handwritten signature: M. Amos
Handwritten initials: R. J.

5 REGULATION 7(1)(f): A DESCRIPTION OF HOW THE MINERAL RESOURCE AND MINERAL DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROSPECTING AREA WILL BE DETERMINED

AND

REGULATION 7(1)(i): TECHNICAL DATA DETAILING THE PROSPECTING METHOD OR METHODS TO BE IMPLEMENTED AND TIME REQUIRED FOR EACH PHASE OF THE PROPOSED PROSPECTING OPERATION



| PHASE | ACTIVITY (what are the activities that are planned to achieve optimal prospecting) | SKILL(S) REQUIRED (refers to the competences of personnel that will be employed to achieve the required results) | PLANNED TIMEFRAME (in months) for the activity | OUTCOME (what is the expected deliverable) | OUTCOME TIMEFRAME (deadline for the expected outcome to be achieved) | QUALIFIED SIGNATORY (What technical expert will sign off on the outcome? (eg. geologists, mining engineers, surveyors, etc.) |
|--------|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| e.g. 1 | Non-Invasive Prospecting Geophysical Survey | Geologist / Mineral economist | Month 1 - 6 | Flight Plans, Flight Line Maps of Plans and Digital Data gathered | Month 6 | Geophysicist |
| | Non-Invasive Prospecting Literature Survey | Geologist | Month 1 - 6 | Maps of Plans and Digital report on results | Month 6 | Geologist |
| | Invasive prospecting Boreholes. | Geologist | Month 1 - 6 | Borehole core data | Month 24 | Geologist |
| e.g. 2 | Trenches and | Geologist | Month 7 - 24 | Detailed report on sidewall profiles, volumes, average grades, locality | Month 24 | Geologist |
| e.g. 3 | Excavations | Mineral economist / Mining Engineer | Month 7 - 24 | sidewall mapping, lithological profiles | Month 24 | Geologist |
| e.g. 4 | Non-Invasive prospecting Analytical Desktop Studies | Mineral economist / Geologist | Month 24 - 36 | Geological or pre-feasibility Reports Resource Statements, Geological Maps/Plans | Month 36 | Geologist / Mineral Economist (professionally Qualified Persons) |



 M. J. G.

| PHASE | ACTIVITY (what are the activities that are planned to achieve optimal prospecting?) | SKILL(S) REQUIRED (refers to the competences / personnel that will be employed to achieve the required results) | PLANNED TIMEFRAME (in months) for the activity | OUTCOME (what is the expected deliverable) | OUTCOME TIMEFRAME (deadline for the expected outcome to be delivered) | QUALIFIED SIGNATORY (What technical expert will sign off on the outcome? eg geologists, mining engineers, surveyors, etc) |
|--------|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| e.g. 1 | Non-Invasive Prospecting Geophysical Survey | Geologist / Mineral economist | Month 1 - 6 | Field Plans, Flight Line Traverse Lines Aerial Data gathered | Month 6 | Geophysicist |
| | Non-Invasive Prospecting Literature Survey | Geologist | Month 1 - 6 | Maps or Plans and Detailed report on results | Month 6 | Geologist |
| | Invasive prospecting Boreholes. | Geologist | Month 1 - 6 | Borehole core data | Month 24 | Geologist |
| e.g. 2 | Trenches and | Geologist | Month 7 - 24 | Detailed report on sidewall profiles, volumes, average grades, locality | Month 24 | Geologist |
| e.g. 3 | Excavations | Mineral prospectors / drilling contractor | Month 7 - 24 | sidewall mapping, lithological profiles | Month 24 | Geologist |
| e.g. 4 | Non-Invasive prospecting Analytical Desktop Studies | Mineral Economist / Geologist | Month 24-36 | Geological or pre- feasibility Reports Resource Statements, Geological Maps/Plans | Month 36 | Geologist / Mineral Economist (Professionally Qualified Persons) |



The table below incorporates the information required in respect of Regulations 7(1)(f), 7(1)(h) and 7(1)(i):

Table 5.1

| Phase | Activity (What are the activities that are planned to achieve optimal prospecting?) | Skill(s) Required (Refers to the competent personnel that will be employed to achieve the required result) | Timeframe (in months for the activity) | Outcome (What is the expected deliverable, e.g. Geological report, analytical results, feasibility study etc.) | Timeframe for outcome (Deadline for the expected outcome to be delivered) | What technical expert will sign off on the outcome? (e.g. geologist, mining engineer, surveyor, economist, etc.) |
|-------|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| 1 | Exploration drilling | Driller, Geologist and labourers | 12 | Geological Logs | Month 16 | Geologist |
| 1 | Prepare geological model | Geologist, geostatistician | 3 | Geological Model and Mineral resource statement | Month 19 | Geologist and geostatistician |
| 2 | pre-Feasibility | Mining, Mechanical, Electrical and structural Engineers, economists | 6 | Recommendation to conduct a full feasibility study | Month 25 | Project Manager |
| 3 | Feasibility | Mining, Mechanical, Electrical and structural Engineers, economists | 8 | Recommendation to apply for a mining license or not | Month 31 | Project Manager |
| 3 | Application for mining license | Mining, Mechanical, Electrical and structural Engineers, economists, | 11 | Mining license application | Month 36 | CEO |



 M. A.

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | Environmentalist | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

Handwritten initials or signature in the bottom right corner.

6 REGULATION 7(1)(g): A DESCRIPTION OF THE PROSPECTING METHOD OR METHODS TO BE IMPLEMENTED

(i) DESCRIPTION OF PLANNED NON-INVASIVE ACTIVITIES:

(These activities do not disturb the land where prospecting will take place e.g. aerial photography, desktop studies, aeromagnetic surveys, etc.)

Ntsimbintle will contract in local experts in this field, who will also assist in training Ntsimbintle representatives on the implementation of the prospecting activities.

Hand held ground magnetic mapping may also be used. This service will be supplied by OREX.

(ii) DESCRIPTION OF PLANNED INVASIVE ACTIVITIES:

(These activities result in land disturbances e.g. sampling, drilling, bulk sampling, etc.)

The principle invasive technique used is that of drilling. The principle drilling technique used is that of piloting through and casing off the Kalahari beds using percussion drilling techniques and then converting to diamond drilling and core drilling through the rest of the stratigraphy. Only experienced local drilling contractors will be used and they will also assist in training Ntsimbintle representatives on the implementation of the prospecting activities.

Technical data regarding prospecting method – (Reg. 7 (1) I)

Drilling diamond drill holes to intersect the underlying manganese body will be best to prospect the Remainder of Gloria 266 property. The nature of the deposit, overlain by Aeolian sand will require the drilling of a percussion borehole first. The percussion borehole will be drilled first with a 212.5mm drill bit for 12 meters into unconsolidated material. A 162.5 diameter casing will be inserted to prevent hole collapse.

The remainder of sand and calcrete will be drilled with a 162.5 diameter drill bit (average length of hole 42 metres) to accommodate a 100mm diameter steel casing. This casing will host the BXM, 46,6mm or NQ size 40 mm wire line diamond drill stem. A six-meter drill core barrel is utilised to retrieve the core. Core is retrieved from the core barrel and stored in BXM size core trays.

It is envisaged to drill approximately 4 in-fill holes.



Commitment to provide addendums in respect of additional prospecting activities

I herewith commit to provide the Department of Mineral Resources with an addendum in respect of both the EM Plan and Prospecting Work Programme regarding any future in-fill prospecting required but not described above, prior to undertaking such activities. The addendum will will cover all the Regulations as per the Prospecting Work Programme.

I agree that the addendums will provide for similar activities only and if the scope changes, I would be required to apply in terms of Section 102 of the MPRDA for an amendment to the Prospecting Work Programme.

Mark with X

| | |
|---------------|----------|
| ACCEPT | X |
|---------------|----------|

(iii) DESCRIPTION OF PRE-/FEASIBILITY STUDIES

(Activities in this section include but are not limited to: initial geological modelling, resource determination, possible future funding models, etc.)

Historical drill data was obtained from Hotazel Manganese Mines in September 2009. This information was evaluated and interpreted in conjunction with ground magnetic surveys. The combined analyses resulted in the identification of ten drilling targets all in the boundary regions of the prospecting right.

It was necessary to define the boundary area closely which led to resurveying the area as the original right was only a digitised plan and subject to error. The surveys were completed in August 2009. The surface rights of the Wessels 227 portion of the right and parts of Dibiaghomo 226 were purchased from Samancor. The results of the survey were submitted in a section 102 in November 2011.



Drilling commenced on Wessels 227 in July 2010 and was completed in February 2011.

A due diligence report was finalised on the area by The Mineral Corporation in November 2011.

| BH ID WGS 84 | Y-COORD | X-COORD | ELEVATION |
|-----------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| TN1 | 14897.237 | 2992374.151 | 1001.060 |
| TN2 | 14684.908 | 2992477.375 | 999.404 |
| TN3 | 14992.434 | 2992651.355 | 1004.103 |
| TN4 | 14906.737 | 2992949.729 | 1007.958 |
| TN4B | 14929.668 | 2992948.701 | 1008.379 |
| TN5 | 14385.967 | 2992882.780 | 999.821 |
| TN6 | 14550.991 | 2993101.211 | 1006.307 |
| TN7 | 15025.496 | 2993090.420 | 1010.926 |
| TN8 | 15160.089 | 2993267.414 | 1013.366 |
| TN9 | 14840.122 | 2996413.203 | 1032.316 |
| TN10 | 14836.983 | 2996709.995 | 1033.159 |
| TN10A | 14838.490 | 2996682.178 | 1032.944 |

Table 4 – Positions of boreholes drilled.

Table 5 – Mineral Resource Statement

| Material Type | Category | Mn % | Fe % | Sg | Width | Tonnage | Geological loss | Tonnage after Geological loss |
|----------------------------|-----------|-------|-------|------|-------|-----------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Lowerbody Manganese Unit | Indicated | 48.92 | 12.65 | 3.81 | 4.55 | 4,128,090 | 5.00% | 3,921,685 |
| Lowerbody Manganese Unit | Inferred | 50.55 | 10.80 | 3.76 | 4.55 | 3,485,005 | 5.00% | 3,310,755 |
| Middle Body manganese Unit | Inferred | 41.43 | 17.55 | 4.20 | 0.46 | 43,872 | 5.00% | 41,679 |
| Totals | | | | | | | | |
| Lowerbody Manganese Unit | | 49.67 | 11.80 | 3.79 | 4.55 | 7,613,094 | 5.00% | 7,232,440 |
| Middle Body manganese Unit | | 41.43 | 17.55 | 4.20 | 0.46 | 43872.16 | 5.00% | 41,679 |

The estimates have been prepared by a Competent Person(s) and that they are reported according to the guidelines set out in the JORC Code (2004 edition) and in the opinion of the Competent Person, the estimates are an appropriate representation of the quality and quantity of Mineral Resources contained within the deposit

Handwritten signature and initials: *W. R.*

7 REGULATION 7(1)(j)(i): DETAILS WITH DOCUMENTARY PROOF OF THE APPLICANT'S TECHNICAL ABILITY OR ACCESS THERETO TO CONDUCT THE PROPOSED PROSPECTING OPERATION

7.1 Competencies to be employed in terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act

COMPETENCIES TO BE EMPLOYED (List the legal appointments that will be made in terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act, appropriate with this type of operation.)

| |
|--|
| Chief Executive Officer 2A(1) with 4.(1) |
| Manager 3.(1) (a) |
| Safety Officer 2.17.4 |
| Health and Safety Rep 2.18.1 |
| Occupational Hygienist |
| Occupational Medical Practitioner |
| Competent Person 2.13 |
| |

I herewith confirm that I, in Table 9.1 have budgeted and financially provided for the required skills listed above.

| | |
|---|----------|
| CONFIRMED <small>(mark with an X)</small> | X |
|---|----------|

7.2 List of appropriate equipment at your disposal (If applicable)

Table D: Appropriate Equipment Available

| |
|--|
| To be obtained from contractors via tender process |
| Percussion and diamond drills |
| Light delivery vehicles |
| |
| |



7.3 Technical skills provided Free of Charge

7.3.1 Information (CV's) in respect of skills already acquired (append)

7.3.2 Copy of the relevant contractual agreements between the service provider and the applicant relative to the duration of the planned prospecting period, where applicable. (append)

7.3.3 ALL other evidence of Technical Ability (Append)

These skills are appended in Appendix A attached.

8 REGULATION 7(1)(j)(ii): DETAILS WITH DOCUMENTARY PROOF OF A BUDGET AND DOCUMENTARY PROOF OF THE APPLICANT'S FINANCIAL ABILITY OR ACCESS THERETO

AND

9 REGULATION 7(1)(k): A COST ESTIMATE OF THE EXPENDITURE TO BE INCURRED FOR EACH PHASE OF THE PROPOSED PROSPECTING OPERATION (Remember to also include prospecting fees).

Table 9.1

| ACTIVITY | YEAR 1 Expenditure (R) | YEAR 2' Expenditure (R) | YEAR 3 Expenditure (R) | YEAR 4 Expenditure (R) | YEAR 5 Expenditure (R) |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| PHASE 1 | | | | | |
| Exploration drilling | 800'000 | | | | |
| Prepare geological model | | 400'000 | | | |
| Fees | 12'000 | 12'000 | 12'000 | | |
| Rehab funds | 30'000 | | | | |
| PHASE 2 | | | | | |
| pre-Feasibility | | 400'000 | | | |
| PHASE 3 | | | | | |
| Feasibility | | | 4'500'000 | | |
| Application for mining license | | 1'000'000 | 3'100'000 | | |
| Annual Totals | 842'000 | 1'812'000 | 7'612'000 | | |
| | | | | Total Budget | 10'266'000 |

Handwritten signature and initials

NOTE! If any person (including the applicant) provides services in any job or skills category at a reduced rate or free of charge, then such person's Curriculum Vitae (CV) must be attached as documentary proof of the technical ability available to the applicant.



10 FINANCIAL ABILITY TO GIVE EFFECT TO THE WORK PROGRAMME

10.1 The amount required to finance the Work Programme

(State the amount required to complete the work)

R10'266'000; Ten Million two hundred and sixty six thousand Rand

10.2 Detail regarding the funding arrangements

(Elaborate on the financing arrangements, in terms of where the finance will be sourced, extent to which the financing has been finalised and the level of certainty that such financing can be secured)

The funding will be provided from existing cash reserves. The quantum is definitely available.

10.3 Confirmation of supporting evidence appended

(Attach evidence of available funding and or financing arrangements such as balance sheets, agreements with financial institutions, underwriting agreements, etc. and specifically confirm in this regard what documentation has been attached as appendices).

Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd's audited Financial Statement for 2012 is attached in Appendix C pg 6.

11 CONFIRMATION OF AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS TO IMPLEMENT THE PROPOSED PROJECT.

See appendix C page 6 for balance sheet.

12 I herewith confirm that I have budgeted and financially provided for the total budget as identified in Regulation 7(1)(k).

| | |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| CONFIRMED (mark with an X) | X |
|--------------------------------------|----------|

A. M. K.
M. K.

13 REGULATION 7(1)(m): UNDERTAKING, SIGNED BY THE APPLICANT, TO ADHERE TO THE PROPOSALS AS SET OUT IN THE PROSPECTING WORK PROGRAMME.

TABLE: 13.1

Herewith I, the person whose name and identity number is situated below, confirm that I am the Applicant or the person authorised to act as representative of the Applicant in terms of the resolution submitted with the application, and undertake to implement this prospecting work programme and adhere to the proposals set out herein.

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| Full Names and Surname | Jeffrey Patrick Leader |
| Identity Number | 5603275001085 |

END

Handwritten signature and initials

NC 30/5/1/1/2/10837 PR

APPROVAL

I, Ntsundeni Ravhugoni, the undersigned and duly authorized thereto by the Department of Mineral Resources, have studied and approved the contents of this Mining Work Programme.

Signed at Kimberley on this 25th day of June 2014.


ACTING REGIONAL MANAGER
MINERAL REGULATION
NORTHERN CAPE





mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

65 Phakamile Mabili Street Private Bag X6093
Permanent Building Kimberley
Kimberley 8300

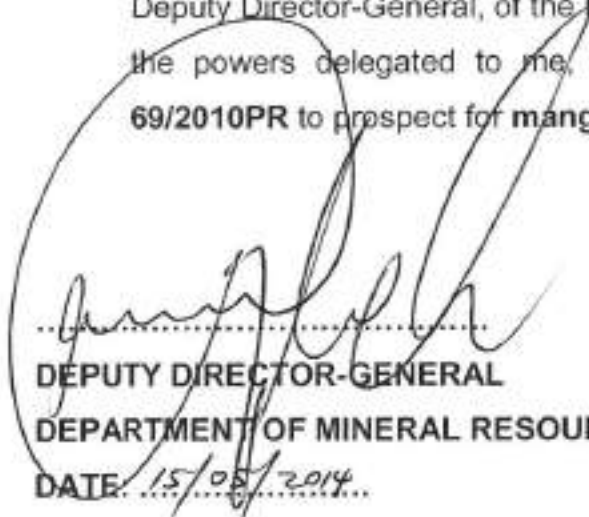
Tel: (053) 807 1700
Fax: (053) 832 5631
Email: Mmatsatsi.Maboko@dmr.gov.za

| | |
|------------|------------------------------|
| Enquiries: | M Maboko |
| Tel No: | (053) 807 1726 |
| Fax No: | (053) 832 5631 |
| Ref. No: | (NC)30/5/1/1/2/10837/1251 PR |

RENEWAL OF PROSPECTING RIGHT MPT NO 69/2010PR IN TERMS OF SECTION 18(3) OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 2002 (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "THE SAID ACT") HELD BY NTSIMBINTLE MINING (PTY) LTD (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS" THE HOLDER")

1. WHEREAS a Prospecting Right MPT No. **69/2010PR** to prospect for **manganese ore** on **Portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227, Remaining Extent, Portion 3 (a Portion of Portion 1) and Portion 4 (a Portion of Portion 2) of the farm Dibiaghomo 226**, within the administrative district of **Kuruman**, has been granted to the holder in terms of section 17(1) of the said Act for a period of **5 (five) years** ending on **19th June 2013**.
2. WHEREAS the holder has applied for the renewal of the relevant prospecting right in terms of section 18 (1) of the Act.
3. WHEREAS the power to renew a prospecting right, in terms of section 18 (3) of the said Act, has been delegated to me by the Minister of Mineral Resources in terms of section 103 of the said Act.

4. NOW THEREFORE, I **JOEL MALEATLANA RAPHELA**, in my capacity as Deputy Director-General, of the Department of Mineral Resources, by virtue of the powers delegated to me, hereby renew Prospecting Right MPT No. **69/2010PR** to prospect for **manganese ore** for a period of **3 (three) years**.



.....
DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

DATE: 15/05/2014.....

Reference: NC 30/5/1/1/2/10837/1251 PR



**DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

POWER OF ATTORNEY

I, **JOEL MALEATLANA RAPHELA**, in my capacity as Deputy Director-General: Mineral Regulation of the Department of Mineral Resources, by virtue of the powers delegated to me in terms of section 103 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002), hereby grant a Power of Attorney to the Regional Manager, Northern Cape Region, of the Department of Mineral Resources, to sign the renewal of a prospecting right contemplated in section 18(3) of the said Act in favour of **Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd** to prospect for manganese ore in respect of **Portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227, Remaining Extent, Portion 3 (a Portion of Portion 1) and Portion 4 (a Portion of Portion 2) of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, Administrative District of Kuruman** according to the approval signed by me today.

Signed at PRETORIA on this 15 day of MAY 2014


**DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL:
MINERAL REGULATION
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES**

AS WITNESSES

1. Awey.....

2.....

EXTRACT FROM THE MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF
NTSIMBINTLE MINING (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED, REGISTRATION NUMBER 2004/003269/07
("Ntsimbintle") HELD ON 26 SEPTEMBER 2012

IT WAS RESOLVED THAT:

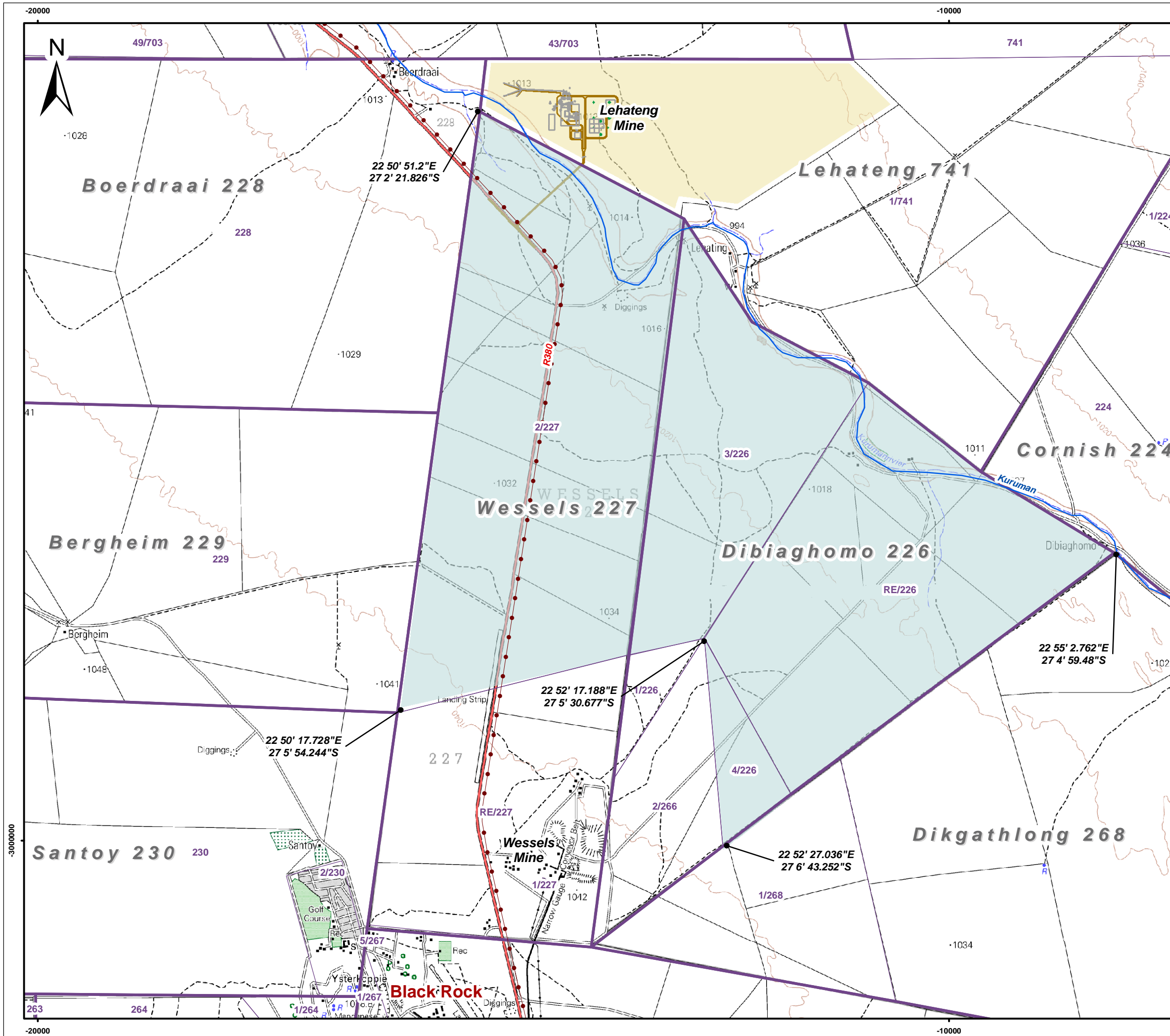
1. Jeff Leader or any director of Ntsimbintle be authorised to act as a representative of Ntsimbintle ("the applicant") and be authorised to do all such things and sign all such documents with the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR"), including but not limited to submitting, amending and renewing Social and Labour Plans, Environmental Management Plans ("EMP"), Mine Works Programs, Prospecting Works Programs, applications for prospecting rights and mining rights and applications for renewal of prospecting rights and mining rights together with any amendments to prospecting rights or mining rights in terms of section 102 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resource Development Act.
2. Jeff Leader or any director of Ntsimbintle be authorised to act as a representative of Ntsimbintle ("the applicant") and be authorised to do all such things and sign all such documents and take all such actions as he considers necessary pertaining to the submission required in terms of regulation 52 (2) (h) to DMR.
3. It is expressly recorded that this includes, *inter alia*:
 - a. signing the annual environmental audit submission, annual reports and the EMP amendments in terms of regulation 52 (2) (h) to DMR; and
 - b. ratifying any such action which has already been undertaken to date pursuant to the above.

CERTIFIED A TRUE EXTRACT OF THE MINUTES

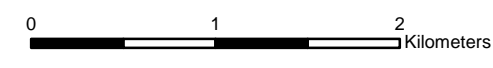

S.J. MAGOZOMA
Chairman

APPENDIX 4

PROPOSED LOCAL SETTING (FIGURE 2)



- Legend**
- Proposed Mining Right Area
 - Approved Lehateng Mining Right Area
 - Main Roads
 - Secondary Roads
 - Power Line
 - Rivers and Streams
 - 20m Contour Lines
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Farm Portions



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd

Figure 2
Local Setting



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

720.12015.00004

January 2017

APPENDIX 5
PROOF OF CONSULTATION WITH THE DWS

- Proof of the submission of the notice of intent to the Department of Water and Sanitation

William Berry

From: Natasha Smyth
Sent: 19 January 2017 02:54 PM
To: MakungoE@dws.gov.za; Le Fleur Dawn
Subject: Tshipi - The development of the Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-19-DWS- Notice of intent letter.pdf

NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA UNDERGROUND MINE

Dear Esther

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

This letter serves to inform you of Tshipi's intention to submit a water use license application for the proposed project. For further information please refer to the attached letter.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha



Project Reference: 720.12015.00004

19 January 2017

**DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION
KNIGHT ST
KIMBERLEY
8301**

**ATTENTION: ESTHER MAKUNGO
CC: DAWN LE FLEUR**

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF
THE PROPOSED KHWARA UNDERGROUND MINE**

Dear Esther

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project. Refer to figure 1 for the local setting of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

www.slrc consulting.com

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macleth Avenue, Fourways, 2155

Postal address: P O Box 3195, Cornerstone, 2050, South Africa

Reg. No.: 1998/305175/07 VAT No.: 4983145087



Fourways Office: Postal address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macleth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 3195, Cornerstone, 2050 / T: +27 21 487 9545 / F: +27 21 487 8978

Cape Town Office: Unit 38, Roeland Square, 33 Drury Lane, Cape Town / Postal address: P O Box 33145, Caledon Square, 7945 / T: +27 21 461 3118 / F: +27 21 461 3320

Somerset West Office: Unit 03, Building 5, Fairways Office Park, 58424 Way, Somerset West / T: +27 21 851 3348

Directors: A. Jarvis, B. Stobart, M. Prinsloo, P. Mankiwa, S. Davison



SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the water use license application process.

This letter serves to inform you of Tshipi's intention to submit a water use license application for the proposed project. This letter also serves to provide evidence to the Regional Manager of the Department of Mineral Resources that your department has been notified about the proposed project and the preliminary water uses to be applied for. This is in support of the environmental authorisation application in terms of the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 in terms of a listed activity that has been triggered by applications in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 2002.

It is anticipated that the water use license application will be submitted to your department for consideration early next year. The proposed project is located within quaternary catchment D41K. A preliminary list of water uses identified in terms of Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 is included in Table 1 below. It is however important to note that this list of preliminary water uses will be confirmed as part of the environmental assessment process and in consultation with your department at a scheduled pre-application meeting prior to the submission of the water use license application.

Table 1: Preliminary water uses identified for the proposed project

| Water use | Relevance |
|--|--|
| Section 21 (a) – <i>taking water from a water resource</i> | Abstraction of water from the underground workings for re-use in the process |
| Section 21 (j) – <i>removing, discharging or disposal of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people.</i> | Dewatering of the underground workings |

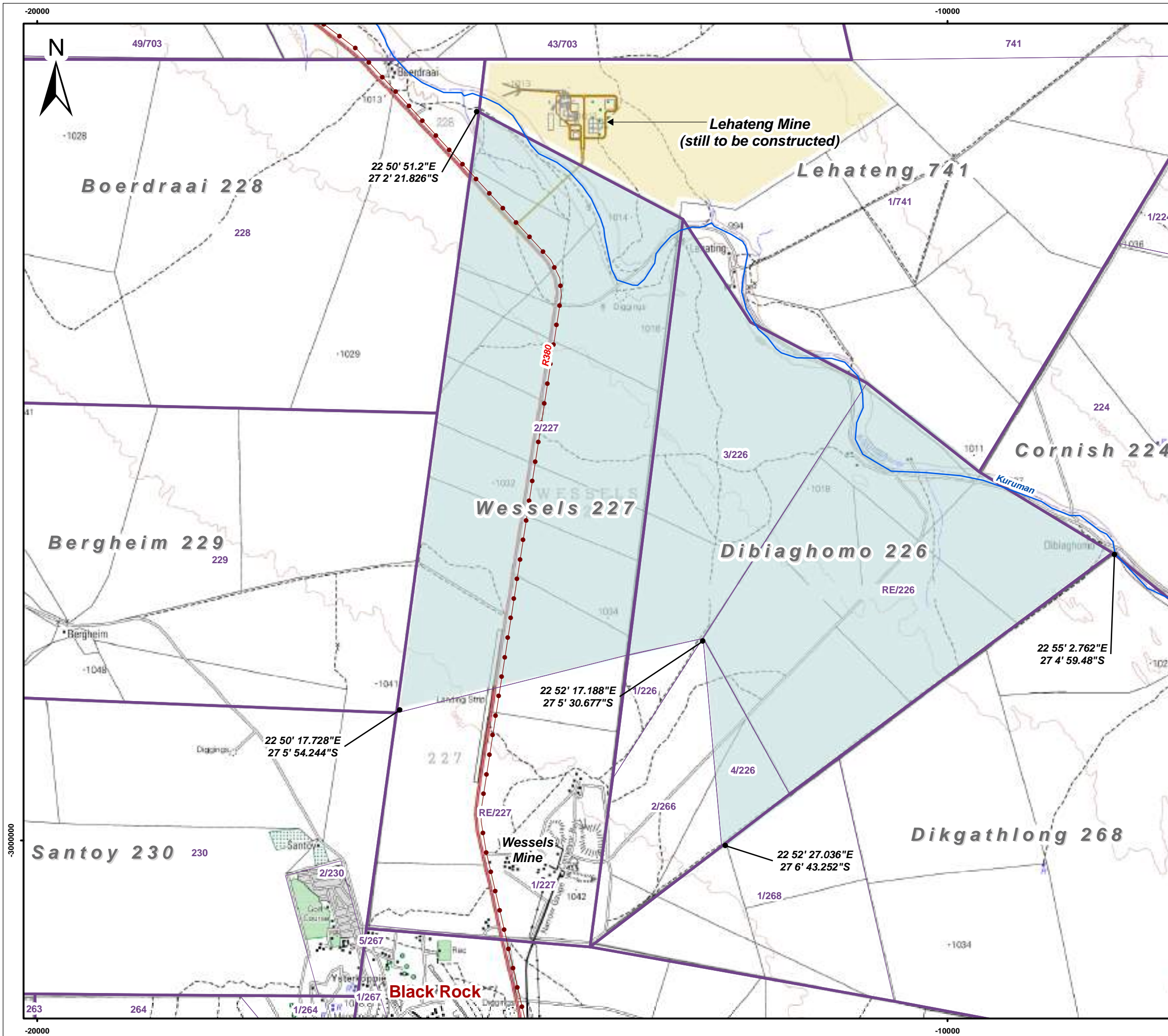
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Kind regards



Natasha Smyth

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com



- Legend**
- Proposed Mining Right Area
 - Approved Lehateng Mining Right Area
 - Main Roads
 - Secondary Roads
 - Power Line
 - Rivers and Streams
 - 20m Contour Lines
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Farm Portions



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

Figure 1
Local Setting



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

APPENDIX 6
PROOF OF PUBLIC CONSULTATION

- Site notices and photos of site notices
- Copies of advertisements
- Background information document in English and Afrikaans and proof of distribution.
- Section 11 acceptance

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

| Legislation | Listed activities | Authorisation required and key process elements | Competent Authority |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 | Not applicable | Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) |
| National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014. | Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984) | Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | |
| National Water Act (No 36 of 1998) | Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses | Water use licence: Water use license application, integrated technical support document and public participation process. | Department of Water & Sanitation |

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 16h00 – 18h00 |

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017:

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)

Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0975

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.



Khwara – Proof of Site Notice Placements



FIGURE 1: GAMAGARA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 2: GAMAGARA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY 2



Figure 3: KATHU PUBLIC LIBRARY



Figure 4: KATHU PUBLIC LIBRARY 2



FIGURE 5: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

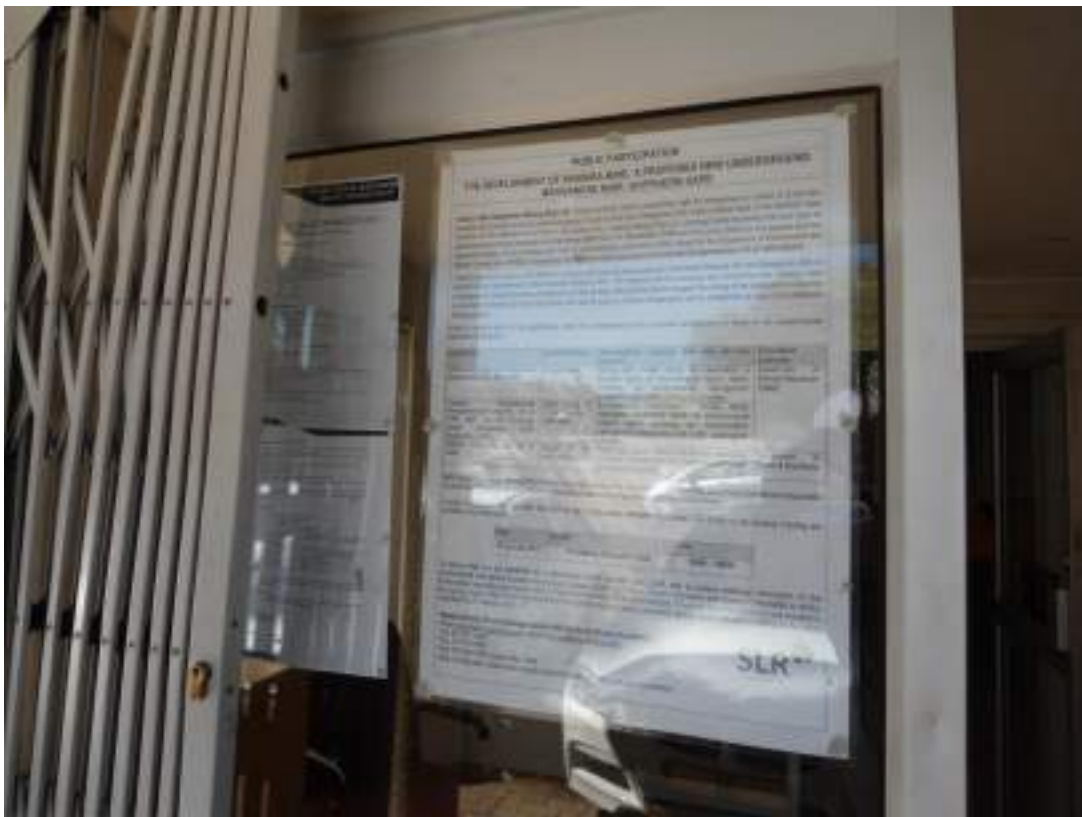


FIGURE 6: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 7: KURUMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 8: KURUMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 9: GA-SEGONYANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 10: HOTAZEL BUTCHERY



FIGURE 11: HOTAZEL BUTCHERY 2



FIGURE 12: HOTAZEL PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 13: BLACK ROCK OK GROCER



FIGURE 14: BLACK ROCK PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 15: SITE BOUNDARY



FIGURE 16: SITE BOUNDARY 1



FIGURE 17: SITE BOUNDARY 2



FIGURE 18: SITE BOUNDARY 3

4 sk, 3 badkamers, binnebraai, swembad, boorgat, lapa, afdakke vir 7 voertuie asook 3-slk-woonstel en 'n eenmanwoonstel ingesluit. Alles op een erf.
R2 500 000.
082 780 4218

PALM READER AND FORTUNE TELLER PROF TROY
 ANY PROBLEMS E.G.
 -RELATIONSHIPS
 -SEXUAL PROBLEMS
 -FINANCIAL PROBLEMS
 LUCK FOR LOTTO, CASINO
 UNFINISHED JOBS
CALL OR WHATSAPP: 076 168 5486

www.kalaharibulletin.co.za

OM TE ADVERTEER SKAKEL | Upington T: 054 331 3482 | Katu T: 053 723 2685 | Kuruman T: 053 712 1472 | E: phidelia.abrahams@volksblad.com

Geklassifiseerd

eksklusief aanlyn by **OLX**
 Waar kopers en verkopers mekaar ontmoet
www.olx.co.za



KLK Landbou Beperk is 'n diverse publieke maatskappy in die landbou sektor met belange in kleinhandel, brandstof, abattoirs, lewendehawe en Motorhandelaarskappe

VAKATURE
Werktuigkundige
Oranje Nissan Upington

Die suksesvolle kandidaat sal verantwoordelik wees vir die instandhouding en herstelwerk van Nissan en Datsun vervaardigde voertuie, asook UD vragmotors. Die posbekleër sal ook 'n tegniese en diagnostiese diens aan die Diensafdeling verskaf.

Vir hierdie doel word daar gesoek na aansoekers wat beskik oor:

- Die nodige tegniese kwalifikasie as werktuigkundige
- 3-5 jaar toepaslike ondervinding
- Kennis van genoemde produkte reekse
- Sterk fokus op detail
- Diens ingesteldheid
- Elektronika opleiding en ondervinding

Rig asseblief jou aansoek aan: Die Bestuurder: Mense Hulpbronne, KLK Landbou Beperk, Posbus 86, Upington, 8800 of faks dit na 086 657 5612

KLK Landbou Beperk is 'n gelyke geleentheid werkgewer en aanstellings word gedoen ooreenkomstig die maatskappy se Gelyke Geleentheids Plan

Sluitingsdatum: 27 Januarie 2017

Aansoekers wat nie binne 14 dae na die sluitingsdatum van ons verneem nie, moet asseblief aanvaar dat die aansoek onsuksesvol was.

JOHN TAULO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The John Taulo Gaetsewe District Municipality situated in Kuruman, is an equal opportunity employer and hereby invites suitably qualified candidates to apply for the under-mentioned vacancy.

DRIVER / MESSENGER

Remuneration: R221 389,82 per annum

Requirements:

- Grade 12
- Valid driver's license
- Achieved career driving experience
- Ability to read and write Afrikaans, English and Afrikaans
- Computer literacy
- Excellent record
- Ability to interact with SAPS and security services in respect of high profile functions
- Ability to work under pressure and beyond working hours

Key performance areas:

- Driving the Speaker/Council/Officials to meetings and workshops in and outside the district
- Provide a professional messenger service to the District Municipality in order to ensure effective service delivery
- Delivering documents and/or visitors in and outside the district
- Carry out tasks assigned to the work assigned by the Municipal Manager

INTERIM INTERNAL AUDIT (2 positions)

Two (2) years' full-time contract of employment
 Remuneration: R210 000 (plus incentive package per annum)

Requirements:

- B Com / National Diploma in Internal Audit
- Completed in MS Office software package
- Analyzing, quality and detailed orientation
- Good communication skills and report writing skills

Other requirements:

- Exceptional skills in MS Word, Excel and PowerPoint
- Good verbal and written communication skills
- The ability to work under pressure
- The capacity to be a team player

Key performance areas:

- Participate in the Municipal Internal Audit programme
- Be prepared to work in different municipalities of JTGDM on an rotational basis
- Provide Manager/ Council with administrative support

The ideal candidate will be a self-motivated and detail conscious, dependable and well versed in an understanding and helpful manner with performing tasks associated with the position. The position also requires being honest and ethical, being pleasant with others and displaying a good-natured, cooperative attitude.

Conditions:

- Each applicant must submit the following:
 - Agreed application letter
 - Academic certificate
 - Certified copies of qualifications, ID and driver's license
 - Transcripts of the professional qualifications
- All shortlisted applicants shall undergo a security vetting, rigorous verification of qualifications and references as well through evaluations and the establishment of possible and criminal records.
- No hand-in-related applications will be accepted.
- The Municipality reserves the right at all times not to appoint.
- No applications will be considered.
- Applications for all positions should be forwarded to:
 - The Acting Municipal Manager, John Taulo Gaetsewe District Municipality, PO Box 1480, Kuruman or hand-delivered to 4 Federale Mylroete Street, Kuruman, on or before 27 January 2017 at 16:00.

Please note: If you have not heard from us within 30 days from closing date, please accept that your application was unsuccessful.

M-N Elected
 Acting Municipal Manager

BY SERVING WE GOVERN

JOHN TAULO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY | 4 Federalemylroete Street | P.O. Box 1480 KUTUHAN 8460 | TEL: 053 712 8700 | FAX: 053 712 2502

COME AND SEE THE MIRACLES OF PROF NKOSI

- Woza Woza boost your business
- Zam Zam Water to remove bad luck
- Miracle and magic rings, stick, stones, Short Boys, rats to bring money into your account, house and wallet.

Available in: Kuruman, Kathu and Daniëlskuil
CONTACT ME ON: 063 175 0539.

Dr MAAMA MILLY

Specialises in love problems, 100% guaranteed.

- To bring back lost lover and make them stay with you
- Make manhood big and strong in 4 hours
- Win Lotto and Powerball
- 4 in 1 full combo for men

SOEK, KOOP, VERKOOP **VIR ALLE GEKLASSIFISEERDE ADVERTENSIES**



Neem 'n tree vorentoe!

Kies uit meer as 60 aanlyn kursusse
...en verkry daaglikse toegang tot 15 000 werksgeleenthede!

- Kursusse opgestel deur vooraanstaande akademisi
- Sertifikaat van voltooiing

Slegs vanaf R399 per kursus

Beskikbaar op alle elektroniese toestelle*. Gratis bystand direk na jou selfoon.

Veilige, betroubare betalings opsies:
 Elektroniese oorpasing, debiet/kredietkaart, of by enige Shoprite, Checkers, Pep, Ackermans, Pick n Pay, Spar, Boxer of U-Save winkels.

Webwerf: www.educate24.co.za
 E-pos: support@educate24.co.za
 Kontak: 021 045 0053

EDUCATE24
 'n Media24 Inisiatief

• ±R20 selfoon data om 'n kursus te voltooi.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

| Legislation | Listed activities | Authorisation required and key process elements | Competent Authority |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 | Not applicable | Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) |
| National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014. | Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984) | Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | |
| National Water Act (No 36 of 1998) | Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses | Water use licence: Water use license application, integrated technical support document and public participation process. | Department of Water & Sanitation |


SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 16h00 – 18h00 |

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)
 Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com
 Tel: 011 467 0945
 Fax: 011 467 0978
 Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060
 Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.



GAMAGARA MUNICIPALITY / MUNISIPALITEIT

VOORGESTELDE HERSONERING EN AFWYKING OP ERF 3674 MAPOTENG, KATHU

KENNIS geskied hiermee dat die GAMAGARA Munisipaliteit 'n aansoek ingevolge artikel 3 (2) ontvang van die Gamagara Ruimtelike Beplanning en Grondgebruiksbeheer Bestuur, Verordening (2016) saamgelees met die Wet op Ruimtelike Beplanning en Grondgebruikbestuur (16/2013) vir die:

- Die hersonering en afwyking op Erf 3674 Mapoteng, Kathu.
- Voorneme: Die aansoek is om voorsiening te maak vir die bedryf van 'n restaurant en ontspanning van boulyne tot die ontwikkeling (die eienaar van toepassing sal wees vir 'n restaurant dranklisensie op 'n later stadium) te akkommodeer.
- Applikant: Lesego Khwepe

Besonderhede aangaande hierdie aansoek is gedurende kantoorure verkrygbaar by Me Vinolia Masigo, Strategiese Dienste Direkoraat, Grondvloer, Burgersentrum Kantore, Kathu 053 723 6000.

Besware, indien enige, teen die voorstel moet skriftelik tesame met redes daarvoor by bogenoemde ingedien word voor of op **MAANDAG 13 FEBRUARIE 2017**.

Enige persoon wat nie kan lees of skryf nie kan gedurende kantoorure die Munisipaliteit besoek, waar Me. V. Masigo daardie persone behulpsaam sal wees in die neerpen van hul besware, kommentaar en vertoë.

- o o -

PROPOSED REZONING AND DEPARTURE, ON ERF 3674 MAPOTENG, KATHU

NOTICE is hereby given that the GAMAGARA Municipality has received an application in terms of section 3(2) of the Gamagara Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law (2016) read with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013) for the:

- Rezoning and departure on Erf 3674 Mapoteng, Kathu.
- Intent: The application is to allow for the operation of a restaurant and relaxation of building lines to accommodate the development (the owner will apply for a restaurant liquor licence at a later stage).
- Applicant: Lesego Khwepe

Particulars regarding this application can be obtained during office hours from Ms Vinolia Masigo, Strategic Services Directorate, Ground Floor, Civic Offices, Kathu 053 723 6000.

Objections, if any, against this application must be lodged in writing with full reasons therefore, to reach the above on, or before **MONDAY 13 FEBRUARY 2017**.

Any person who cannot read or write may, during office hours, come to the Municipality where Ms V Masigo will assist such persons by transcribing their objections, comments and representations.

T.C ITUMELENG
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER/MUNICIPAL MANAGER
Burgersentrum/Civic Centre, Posbus/P.O. Box 1001, KATHU, 8446
13 January 2017

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi e Ntse Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehaling 741), Lehaling Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehaling) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehaling also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehaling mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehaling Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

| Legislation | Listed activities | Authorisation required and key process elements | Competent Authority |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 | Not applicable | Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) |
| National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014. | Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984) | Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | |
| National Water Act (No 36 of 1998) | Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses | Water use licence: Water use licence application, integrated technical support document and public participation process. | Department of Water & Sanitation |

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 16h00 – 18h00 |

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)

Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0975

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2050

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.



Arme sotte word ingelyf Hoërskool Kathu

Foto's: Amanda Grobler



Curro Kathu

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

JANUARY 2017

INTRODUCTION

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project. Refer to figure 1 for the local setting of the proposed project.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase. The assessment is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 and will be conducted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporates a listed activity in terms of the 2014 NEMA Regulation R984. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require a water use license in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the environmental assessment process.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document has been prepared by SLR to inform you about:

- * The proposed project
- * The baseline environment of the project area
- * The environmental assessment process to be followed
- * Possible environmental impacts
- * How you can have input into the environmental authorisation process.

YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental process and reports.

You have an opportunity to review this document and to provide your initial comments to SLR for incorporation in the environmental assessment process. You will also be given the opportunity to provide input at public meetings, and to review and comment on the following reports:

- * Scoping Report
- * EIA and EMP Report (EMPr)

All comments will be recorded and included in the reports submitted to the DMR for decision-making.

HOW TO RESPOND

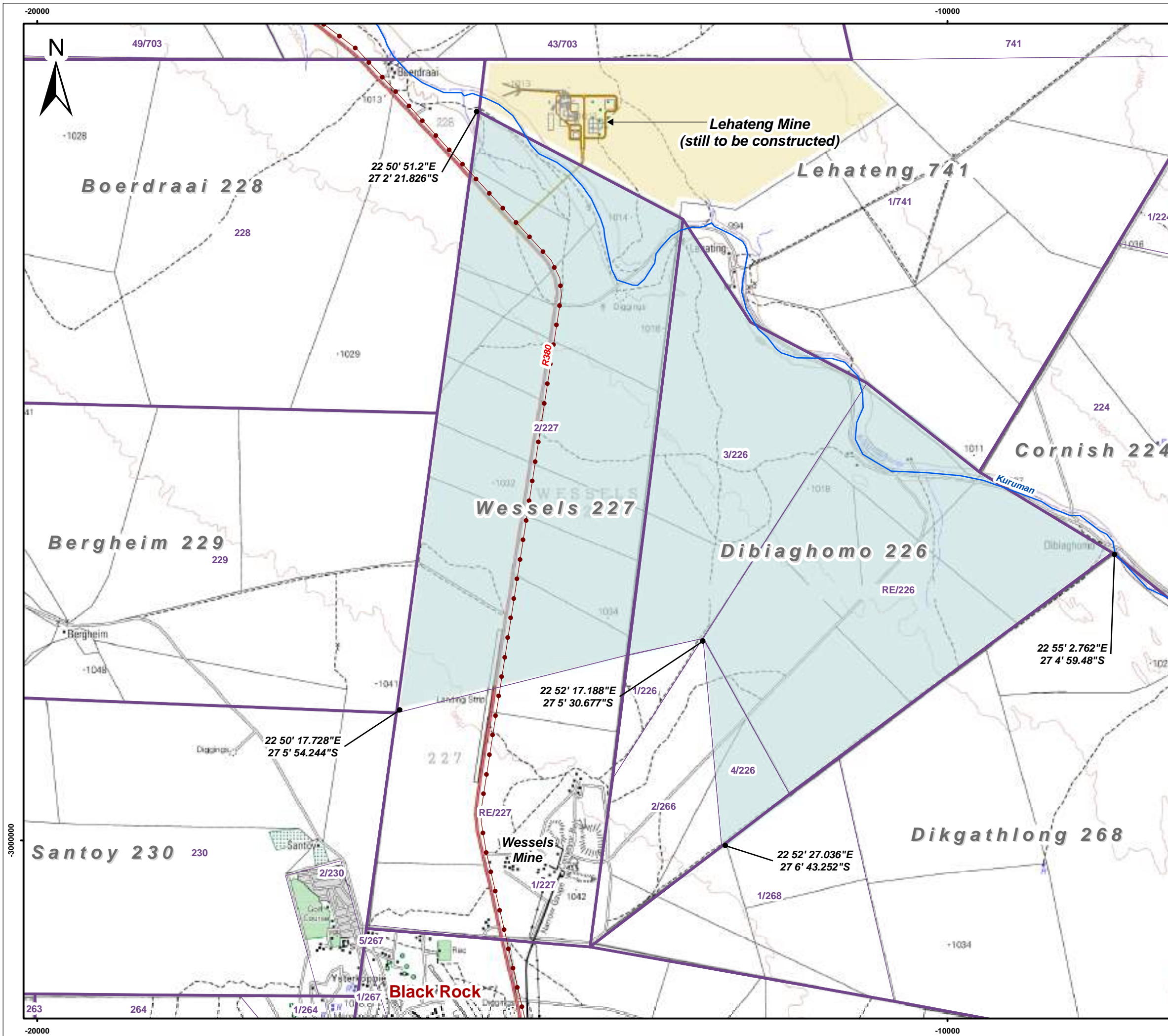
Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the person listed below.

WHO TO CONTACT

Natasha Smyth and/or William Berry
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or
(011) 467 0978 (Fax) or
nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or
wberry@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT

The Khwara mine will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will allow for the continuation of jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.



- Legend**
- Proposed Mining Right Area
 - Approved Lehateng Mining Right Area
 - Main Roads
 - Secondary Roads
 - Power Line
 - Rivers and Streams
 - 20m Contour Lines
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Farm Portions



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

Figure 1
Local Setting



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

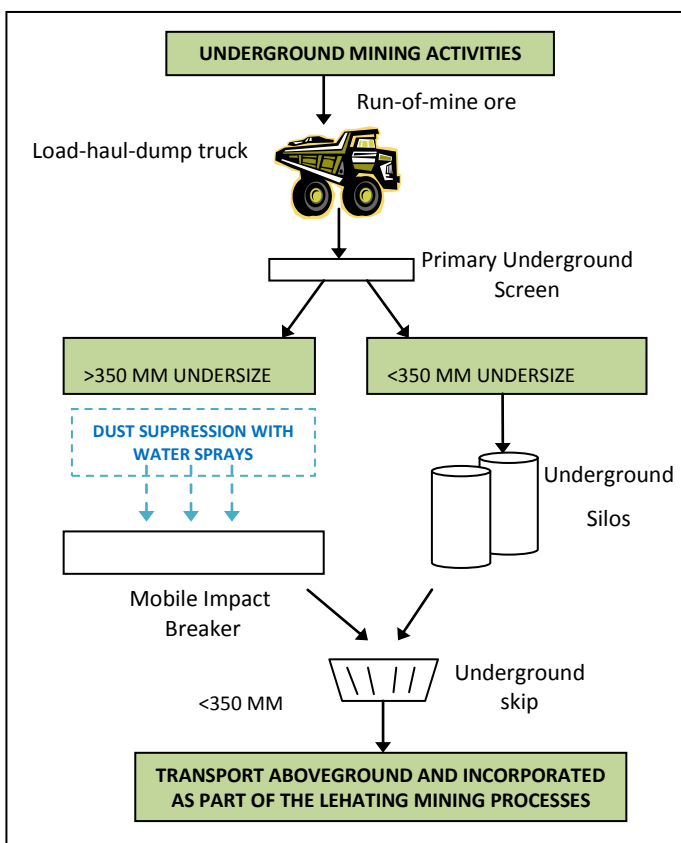
PROJECT OVERVIEW

MINING

The resource to be mined is the manganese ore body of the Kalahari Manganese field. It is planned to mine the ore body using underground mining methods. In this regard, the mining will include the trackless mechanised bord and pillar mining technique. This technique is typical in the Kalahari Manganese Field and is used in all wide body mines from the perspectives of safety and productivity. It is anticipated that 0.55 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined as part of the proposed project. The ore body is located at a depth of 250m to 350m meters with a thickness of approximately 5m to 9m.

CONCEPTUAL FLOW DIAGRAMME

Access to the underground workings will be via the approved Lehating vertical shaft. The proposed project does not require the development of any surface infrastructure and as such, approved facilities associated with the Lehating mine will be utilised to crush and screen the ore material prior to sale to third parties. The conceptual flow diagramme associated with the proposed project is illustrated below.



PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

Given that no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project, no layout alternatives are being considered. No mining method alternatives are being considered due to the depth of the ore body. In addition to this, no service/technology alternatives are being considered as approved facilities at the Lehating mine will be utilised. It follows that no alternatives will be considered as part of the proposed project.

SUPPORT SERVICES

Support services for the proposed project will be sourced from the Lehating Mine. Further information regarding support services is provided below.

SERVICES

Services sourced and used from the Lehating Mine include:

- **Water:** Potable, fire water and process water for underground workings will be sourced from boreholes and dewatering activities and will be piped to the underground workings.
- **Power:** Power will be sourced from generators until such time as power can be sourced from Eskom.
- **Waste:** General and hazardous waste will be temporary stored in designated areas and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities. Mineralised waste will be disposed on waste rock dumps and the tailings facility at the Lehating mine.
- **Sewage:** Sewage will be treated at the sewage treatment plant. Treated sewage effluent will be used for dust suppression along haul roads. Sludge will be stored in sludge drying beds for removal off-site by a certified contractor or will be used as part of rehabilitation.
- **Transport:** Access will be via the access road to the Lehating Mine. The transportation of ore from site will be via trucks that forms part of the Lehating transportation system. In addition to this, a network of pipelines will be established in order to transport any water to and from the underground workings.

STAFF AND HOUSING

Job opportunities: Employees from the Lehating Mine will be utilised. The Khwara project will allow for the continuation of employment. No new employment opportunities envisaged.

Operating times: Underground mining activities will take place 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Housing: No housing will be provided during the operational phase. Operational workers will be accommodated in nearby towns, such as Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu and Kuruman.

SUPPORT FACILITIES

Other support facilities at the Lehating mine that will be utilised include the following:

- * Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
- * Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
- * Communication and lighting facilities
- * Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

TIMING

If approved, construction of underground activities will commence in 1st quarter of 2018 with mining activities reaching full production in 2022.

The planned life of mine is approximately 26 years.

STATUS OF EXISTING ENVIRONMENT

This section provides a basic description of the existing status of the proposed project area.

Geology: The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km.

Climate: The project area falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.

Topography: The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

Soils and land capability and land use: Comprises structureless, deep (>1 200 mm), sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Clovelly forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.

Plant and animal life (terrestrial): The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and the Southern Kalahari Mekkacha. The Kathu Bushveld is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. Tall *Vachellia erioloba* trees can form a dominant belt along a river. *Vachellia erioloba* are protected in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998. Very little evidence of wild faunal populations is associated with the proposed project area due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the proposed project site. Red data bird species that are likely to occur within the proposed project area include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species likely to occur include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.

Aquatic environment: The Kuruman River is a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area, Category B river (Largely natural with few modifications) and is an important groundwater recharge area. The riparian vegetation community is dominated by *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* and *Eragrostis* sp. and is clearly distinguished from the terrestrial community. Surface water flow was last documented within the Kuruman River in 1974. Only sub surface flow with isolated depressions with surface water has been documented. This is sufficient to support faunal aquatic communities after heavy rainfall events.

Surface water: The proposed project is located in quaternary catchment D41M which has a gross total catchment area of 13 780 km². The Kuruman River is located along the north eastern boundary of the proposed project site. Due to the ephemeral nature of the river there is no third party reliance of surface water resources.

Groundwater: The project area is underlain by a shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 9m to 58m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations of chloride, sodium and magnesium. The dominant groundwater flow is in a north-western direction towards the Kuruman River. The majority of boreholes surrounding the proposed project area are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.

Air quality: The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion and vehicle tailpipe emissions.

Noise: The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Noise levels in the project area are mainly as a result of surrounding farming activities, localised traffic and mining operations.

Visual: The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources: Heritage resources in the proposed project area include cemeteries and graves, historical farmsteads and structures, and sites dating back to Middle and Later Stone Age concentrated around the riverine edges. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present in the project area.

Socio-economic: The town of Black Rock is located approximately 2.5km south of the proposed project area. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

Given that no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project, the proposed project will have no impact on climate, topography, soils, land capability, land use, plant and animal life, air, noise, visual and heritage/palaeontological resources. A preliminary list of potential impacts that have been identified and will be investigated as part of the environmental assessment process are discussed below.

Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources: Mineral resources can be sterilised and/or lost through the disposal of mineral resources onto mineralised waste facilities (waste rock stockpiles).

Biodiversity (Aquatic environment): Dewatering activities has the potential to disturb and/or destroy aquatic environments that provide a habitat for various species in the event that the lowering of groundwater levels influences sub-surface flow of the Kuruman River.

Surface water: In the event that the flow of water in the Kuruman river system is associated with sub-surface flow and an aquifer, dewatering activities could impact on the baseflow of the Kuruman River.

Groundwater: The proposed project has the potential to lower groundwater levels through dewatering which could impact availability to surrounding groundwater users.

Socio-economic: The proposed project has the potential to contribute towards positive and negative socio-economic impacts. Positive impacts include job continuation and stimulation of local and regional economy. Negative socio-economic impacts include the influx of job seekers and related issues of crime, disease and disruption to social structures.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

The environmental process provides information on the project and environment in which it is being undertaken; identifies, in consultation with interested and/or affected parties (IAPs), the potential negative as well as positive impacts of the project; and reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level. The likely process steps and timeframes are provided below. IAPs and other stakeholders registered on the project's database will receive notification of a public meeting and report review periods in advance.

STEPS IN THE AUTHORISATION PROCESS

PHASE I - Pre-application phase (October 2016 to January 2017)

- Pre-application meeting with the DMR
- Notify other regulatory authorities and IAPs of project and environmental assessment (via social scan, newspaper advertisements, site notices and this document)

- Scoping public meeting(s) with regulatory authorities (if required) and IAPs

PHASE II – Scoping phase (January to April 2017)

- Submission of NEMA and mining right application to the DMR.
- Compile scoping report and submit to the DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review.
- Public review of scoping report (30 days)
- Update the scoping report with any comments received during the review period
- Submit updated scoping report to the DMR.
- Review of the scoping report by the DMR (43 days)
- DMR either accepts the scoping report or refuses the environmental authorisation

PHASE III – EIA and EMP phase (January to October 2017)

- Complete specialist studies
- Compile EIA and EMPr and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review
- Public review of EIA and EMPr (30 days)
- Update the EIA and EMPr report with any comments received during the review period
- Submit updated EIA and EMPr to the DMR
- Review of the EIA and EMPr by the DMR (107 days)
- Circulate decision to IAPs registered on the project database.

PHASE IV – Water Use License Application phase (November 2017 to January 2018)

- Compile water use license application and submit to the Department of Water and Sanitation

PARTIES INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS

IAPs

- * Surrounding landowners, land users and communities
- * Surrounding mines and industries
- * Non-governmental organisations and associations
- * Parastatals

REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

- * Northern Cape Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
- * Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)
- * Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
- * Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)
- * Provincial South Africa Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)
- * Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)
- * Northern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works (DRPW)
- * Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR)

LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- * Joe Morolong Local Municipalities (includes ward councillor)
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND
MANGANESE MINE**

REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

| DATE | | TIME | |
|---|--|-----------------------------|--|
| PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY | | | |
| NAME | | | |
| POSTAL ADDRESS | | | |
| | | | |
| | | POSTAL CODE | |
| STREET ADDRESS | | | |
| | | | |
| | | POSTAL CODE | |
| WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER | | WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER | |
| CELL PHONE NUMBER | | E-MAIL ADDRESS | |

PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT

PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE

Please return completed forms to:

**Natasha Smyth and/or William Berry
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd**

(011) 467 0945 (Tel) and/or (011) 467 0978 (Fax)

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (EDMS.) BPK.

AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN KHWARA, 'N BEOOGDE NUWE ONDERGRONDSE MANGAANMYN

JANUARIE 2017

INLEIDING

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Edms.) Bpk. (Tshipi) beskik tans oor 'n prospekterreg vir mangaan op Gedeelte 2 van die plaas Wessels 227 en die Restant en Gedeelte 3 en 4 van die plaas Dibiaghomo 226, noord van Black Rock in die Noord-Kaapprovinsie. Op die aangrensende plaas (Gedeelte 1 van Lehating 741), beskik Lehating Mining (Edms.) Bpk. (Lehating) oor die mynreg en het 'n goedgekeurde omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPr) van die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMH) vir mangaan en yster (goedgekeur in Oktober 2013). Lehating beskik ook oor 'n omgewingsmagtiging (OM) wat die Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC) in September 2014 ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur, Wet 107 van 1998 (NEMA), uitgereik het.

Tshipi beplan om by die DMH aansoek te doen om 'n mynreg oor die bogenoemde gedeeltes van die plaas Wessels 227 en Dibiaghomo 226, wat die Khwaramyn sal heet. Toegang tot die hulpbron en die ontginning daarvan sal (ondergronds) van die Lehatingmyn af geskied. Goedgekeurde infrastruktuur by die Lehatingmyn sal gebruik word om die ontginning van die ondergrondse hulpbron op die plaas Wessels 227 en die plaas Dibiaghomo 226 te ondersteun, met die gevolg dat geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek opgerig sal word nie. Sien Figuur 1 vir die beoogde projek se plaaslike ligging.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Voor die aanvang van die beoogde projek word 'n omgewingsevaluering vereis, wat 'n Aansoekfase, Bestekopnamefase, Omgewingsimpakevalueringfase (OIE-fase) en 'n Omgewingsbestuursprogramfase (OBPr-fase) insluit. Die evaluering word vereis kragtens die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne, Wet 28 van 2002, en sal ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA), Wet 107 van 1998, onderneem word. Albei wette is van toepassing omdat die beoogde projek die oprigting van 'n nuwe myn behels wat 'n gelyste aktiwiteit ingevolge Regulasie R984 van NEMA, 2014, inkorporeer. Daarbenewens sal die beoogde projek ook 'n watergebruiklisensie ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, Wet 36 van 1998, benodig.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur Tshipi aangestel om die omgewingsevalueringproses te bestuur.

DOEL VAN HIERDIE DOKUMENT

Hierdie dokument is deur SLR opgestel om u toe te lig oor:

- * die beoogde projek;
- * die huidige (grondlyn-) omgewing van die projekgebied;
- * die omgewingsevalueringproses wat gevolg moet word;
- * moontlike omgewingsimpakte; en
- * hoe u insette oor die omgewingsmagtigingsproses kan lewer.

U ROL

U is as 'n belangstellende en/of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) geïdentifiseer wat moontlik ingelig wil word oor die beoogde projek en insae in die omgewingsproses en -verslae wil hê.

U het 'n geleentheid om insae tot hierdie dokument te hê en om u aanvanklike kommentaar aan SLR te stuur vir insluiting in die omgewingsevalueringproses.

U sal ook die geleentheid kry om insette by openbare vergaderings te lewer en om insae te hê in en kommentaar te lewer op die volgende verslae:

- * Bestekopnameverslag
- * OIE- en OBP-verslag (OBPv)

Alle kommentaar sal aangeteken en ingesluit word in die verslae wat by die DMH ingedien gaan word vir besluitneming.

HOE OM TE REAGEER

Reaksie op hierdie dokument kan by wyse van die aangehegte kommentaarvorm en/of deur kommunikasie met die persoon wat hieronder genoem word, ingedien word.

WIE OM TE KONTAK

Natasha Smyth en/of William Berry

011 467 0945 (tel) of

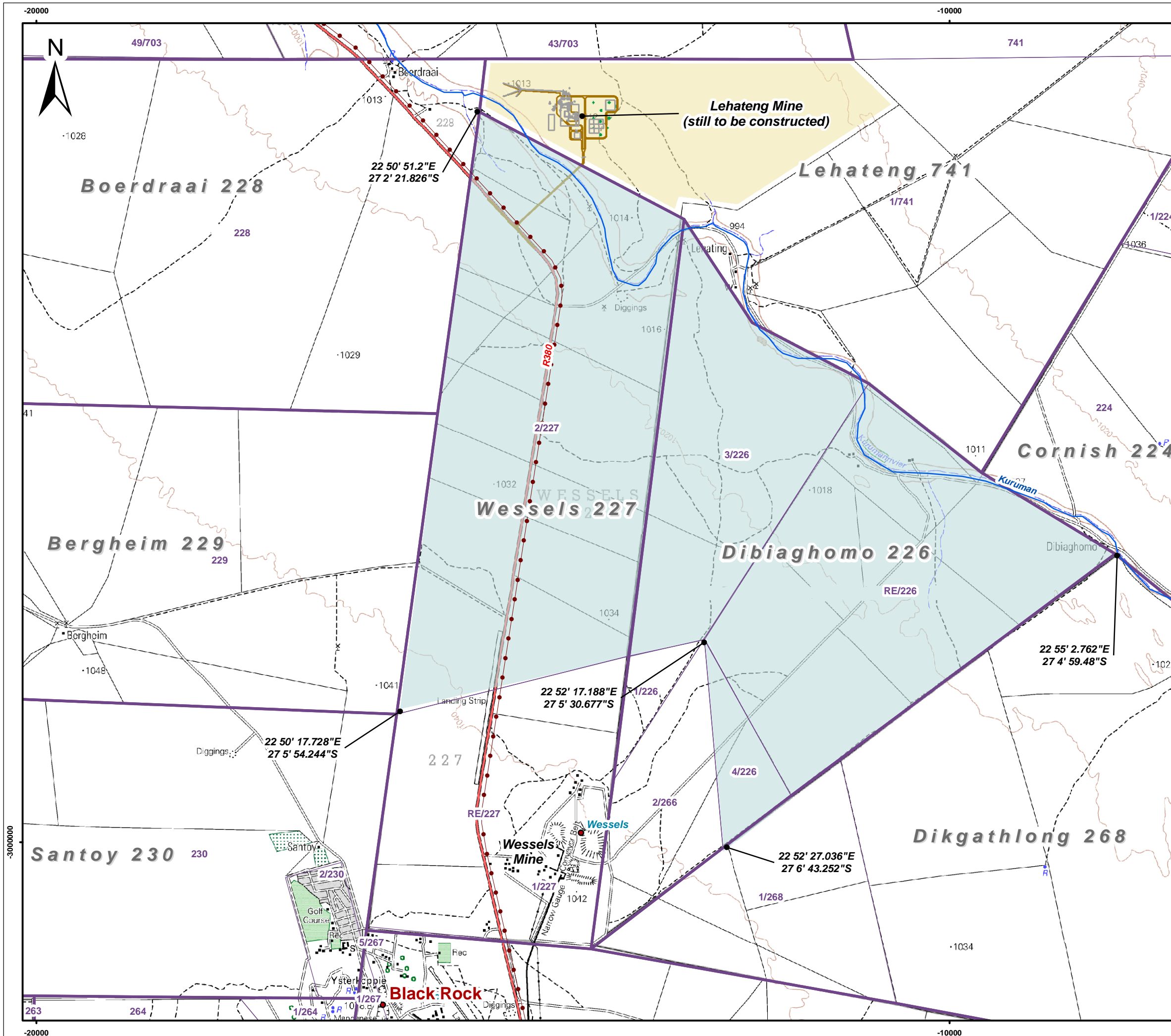
011 467 0978 (faks) of

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com of

wberry@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVERING VIR DIE BEOOGDE PROJEK

Die Khwaramyn sal verskillende grade en groottes mangaanprodukte produseer om aan die vraag in die mark te voldoen. Die verwagte markpryse in die medium- en langtermyn word as gunstig geag om die projek te ontwikkel. Voorts sal die projek die voortsetting van werkseleenthede tot gevolg hê en 'n positiewe impak op beide indirekte ondernemings en indiensneming hê.



Legend

- Voorgestelde Mynreggebied
- Goedgekeur Lehateng Mynreggebied
- Hoofpad
- Sekondere Paaie
- Kraglyn
- Riviere en Strome
- 20m Kontoerlyne
- Plaasgrense
- Plaasgedeeltes



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figuur 1

Liggingskaart



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

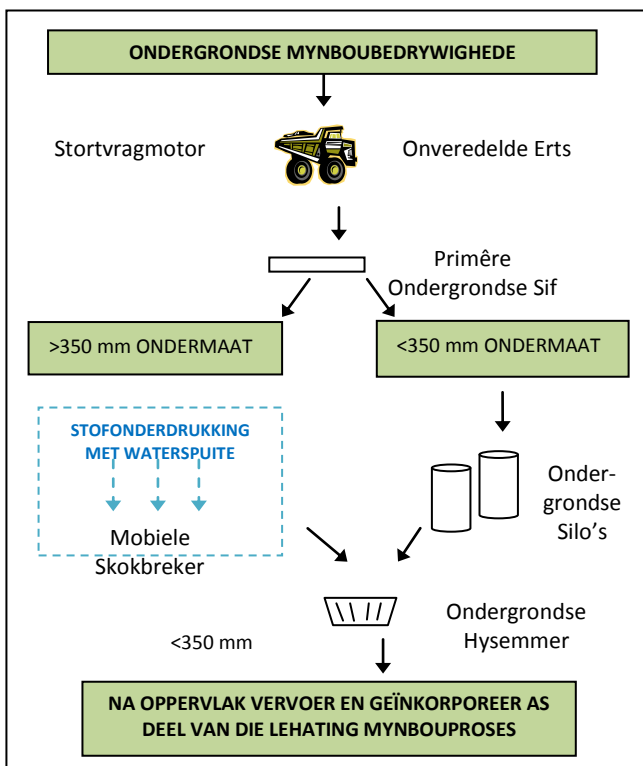
PROJEKOORSIG

MYNBOU

Die hulpbron wat gemyn sal word, is die mangaanertsliggaam van die Kalahari Mangaanveld. Die beplanning is om die ertsliggaam aan die hand van ondergrondse mynboumetodes te ontgin. In hierdie opsig sal die ontginning die spoorlose gemeganiseerde kamer-en-pilaar mynboutegniek insluit. Hierdie tegniek is kenmerkend in die Kalahari Mangaanveld en word in alle wye ertsliggaammyne vanuit 'n veiligheid- en produktiwiteitsperspektief aangewend. Na verwagting sal 0,55 miljoen ton erts per jaar as deel van die beoogde projek ontgin word. Die ertsliggaam kom voor op 'n diepte van 250 m tot 350 m, met 'n dikte van sowat 5 m tot 9 m.

KONSEPTUELE VLOEIDIAGRAM

Toegang tot die ondergrondse werkings sal via die goedgekeurde Lehating vertikale skag verkry word. Die beoogde projek vereis nie die ontwikkeling van enige oppervlakinfrastruktuur nie, gevolglik sal die Lehatingmyn se goedgekeurde fasiliteite gebruik word om die ertsmateriaal, voor verkoop aan derdepartye, te vergruis en te sif. Die konseptuele vloediagram wat met die beoogde projek gepaard gaan, word hieronder geïllustreer.



PROJEKALTERNATIEWE

Aangesien geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek opgerig sal word nie, word geen uitlegalternatiewe oorweeg nie. Weens die diepte van die ertsliggaam, word geen alternatiewe mynboumetodes oorweeg nie. Daarbenewens word geen diens-/tegnologie-alternatiewe oorweeg nie, aangesien goedgekeurde fasiliteite by die Lehatingmyn gebruik sal word. Gevolglik sal geen alternatiewe as deel van die beoogde projek oorweeg word nie.

STEUNDIENSTE

Steundienste vir die beoogde projek sal van die Lehatingmyn afkomstig wees. Meer inligting oor steundienste verskyn hieronder.

DIENTE

Dienste wat van die Lehatingmyn afkomstig sal wees en gebruik sal word, sluit in:

- **Water:** Drinkwater, brandwater en proseswater vir ondergrondse werke sal uit boorgate en ontwateringsaktiwiteite bekom word en per pyp na die ondergrondse werke vervoer word.
- **Krag:** Krag sal van generators bekom word tot tyd en wyl krag van Eskom bekom kan word.
- **Afval:** Algemene en gevaarlike afval sal tydelik in toegewese gebiede gestoor en mee weggedoen word by wettige afvalverwyderingsgeriewe wat nie op die terrein is nie. Gemineraliseerde afval sal na afvalkliphope en die uitskootaanleg by die Lehatingmyn verwyder word.
- **Riool:** Riool sal by die rioolbehandelingsaanleg behandel word. Behandelde riooluitvloei sal vir stofonderdrukking met die vervoerpaaië langs gebruik word. Slyk sal in slykdroogbeddings gestoor word vir verwydering van die terrein af deur 'n gesertifiseerde kontrakteur of dit sal as deel van rehabilitasie gebruik word.
- **Vervoer:** Toegang sal via die toegangspad na die Lehatingmyn geskied. Die vervoer van erts van die terrein af sal per vragmotor geskied as deel van die Lehating vervoerstelsel. Daarbenewens sal 'n pyplynnetwerk opgerig word om enige water na en van die ondergrondse werke te vervoer.

PERSONEEL EN BEHUISING

Werkseleenthede: Werknemers van die Lehatingmyn sal gebruik word. Die Khwaraprojek sal voortgesette emplojering moontlik maak. Geen nuwe werkseleenthede word in die vooruitsig gestel nie.

Bedryfsure: Ondergrondse mynboubedrywighede sal 24 uur per dag, sewe dae per week geskied.

Behuising: Geen behuising sal tydens die bedryfsfase verskaf word nie. Bedryfswerkers sal in nabygeleë dorpe soos Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu en Kuruman gehuisves word.

STEUNFASILITEITE

Ander steunfasiliteite by die Lehatingmyn wat benut sal word, sluit in:

- * gebiede vir die berging en hantering van stowwe (onveredelde erts, produkvoorraadstapels, brandstof, smeermiddels, prosesstowwe, gas, algemene en gevaarlike stowwe, plofstowwe);
- * waterbestuur (skoon- en vuilwaterdamme, skoon- en vuilstormwaterbeheer);
- * kommunikasie- en verligtingsgeriewe; en
- * kantore, kleedkamers, ablusie- en sekerheidsgeriewe.

TYDSBEREKENING

Indien goedkeuring ontvang word, sal die konstruksie van ondergrondse bedrywighede in die 1^{ste} kwartaal van 2018 'n aanvang neem, met mynboubedrywighede wat volle produksie in 2022 sal bereik.

Die myn se beplande leeftyd is sowat 26 jaar.

Hierdie afdeling bied 'n basiese beskrywing van die beoogde projekgebied se huidige status.

Geologie: Die beoogde projekterrein is in die Kalaharikom geleë, wat 'n mangaan- hotazel-ysterformasie is. Die Kalaharikom is sowat 56 km lank met 'n wydte wat wissel tussen 5 km en 20 km.

Klimaat: Die projekgebied is in die Noordelike Steppe klimaatzone, wat 'n halfdor streek is wat gekenmerk word deur wisselvallige reënval, hoë verdampingsvlakke, warm somers en koue winters. Die jaarlikse reënval is minder as 400 mm.

Topografie: Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in 'n betreklik plat gebied met geleidelike hellings. Die terrein se elevasie wissel tussen 1 087 m en 1 107 m bo gemiddelde seevlak (mamsl).

Grondsoorte, grondvermoë en grondgebruik: Grond bestaan uit struktuurlose, diep (>1 200 mm), sanderige, rooi en geel grondsoorte van die Hutton- en Clovelly-vorme. Weens die hoë infiltrasiekoerse wat met sanderige grond gepaard gaan, beskik die beoogde projekterrein se grondsoorte oor 'n lae verbouingspotensiaal. Weens die fyn, sanderige aard van die grondvorme en die lae klei-inhoud en beperkte organiese stowwe, is die grondsoorte hoogs erodeerbaar, veral waar plantegroei verwyder is. Grondgebruik om die myn sluit in weiding vir 'n kombinasie lewendehawe, wildsboerdery, mynbou en gepaardgaande en ylgesaaide wonings.

Plant- en dierlewe (op land): Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in die Kathu-bosveld en die Suidelike Kalahari Mekgacha. Die Kathu-bosveld word gekenmerk deur oop savanna met *Vachellia erioloba* (kameeldoringboom) en *Boscia albitrunca* (witgatboom) as die prominente bome. Hoë *Vachellia erioloba* kan 'n dominante gordel met die rivier langs vorm. *Vachellia erioloba* is 'n beskermde spesie kragtens die Nasionale Wet op Bosse van 1998. Weens die teenwoordigheid van mynbou, prosperteerwerke en boerderybedrywighede in en om die beoogde projekterrein is daar baie min bewyse van dierbevolkings wat met die beoogde projekgebied geassosieer word. Voëlspesies op die rooidatalys wat waarskynlik in die beoogde projekgebied voorkom, sluit in die Breëkoparend, Sekretarisvoël en die Afrika Witruigaasvoël. Dierspesies op die rooidatalys wat waarskynlik voorkom, sluit in die ratel en die Suid-Afrikaanse krimparkie.

Akwatiese omgewing: Die Kurumanrivier is 'n Nasionale Varswater Ekosisteem Prioriteitsgebied, Kategorie B-rivier (Oorwegend natuurlik met min modifikasies) en is 'n belangrike grondwateraanvullingsgebied. Die plantegroei op die rivieroewer word deur *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* en *Eragrostis* sp. oorheers en is duidelik onderskeibaar van die terrestriële

gemeenskap. Die vloei van oppervlakwater in die Kurumanrivier is laas in 1974 aangeteken. Slegs vloei benede die oppervlak met geïsoleerde holtes met oppervlakwater is aangeteken. Dit is voldoende om die akwatiese diergemeenskappe na swaar reënval te dra.

Oppervlakwater: Die beoogde projek is in die kwaternêre opvangsgebied D41M geleë, wat oor 'n bruto totale opvangsgebied van 13 780 km² beskik. Die Kurumanrivier is aan die noordoostelike grens van die beoogde projekterrein geleë. Weens die efemere aard van die rivier, is daar geen derdepartye wat afhanklik is van oppervlakwaterhulpbronne nie.

Grondwater: Die projekgebied word onderlê deur 'n vlak, onbegrensde Kalahari-akwifer en die dieper, gekraakte Hotazelakwifer. Die beoogde projekgebied se gemiddelde grondwatervlak wissel tussen 9 m en 58 m onder grondvlak. Die gehalte van die grondwater is oor die algemeen swak, weens verhoogde konsentrasies chloor, natrium en magnesium. Die vloei van grondwater is hoofsaaklik noordweswaarts, in die rigting van die Kurumanrivier. Die meeste van die boorgate om die beoogde projekgebied word vir huishoudelike gebruik en veesuipings gebruik.

Luggehalte: Die omringende luggehalte is beïnvloed deur naburige myne, die verbranding van huishoudelike brandstof en voertuie se uitlaatgasse.

Geraas: Die breër gebied word algemeen gekenmerk deur plattelandse eienskappe en is nie blootgestel aan verhoogde geraasvlakke nie. Geraasvlakke in die projekgebied word hoofsaaklik deur omliggende boerderybedrywighede, plaaslike verkeer en mynboubedrywighede veroorsaak.

Visueel: Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in die plat vlaktes van die Kalahari. Die terrein is landelik van aard, hoewel die bestaande omliggende mynboubedrywighede wat suid van die beoogde projek geleë is, die gevoel van plek en die natuurlike visuele karakter van die gebied reeds tot 'n mate geaffekteer het.

Erfenis-/Kulturele- en paleontologiese hulpbronne: Erfenis-hulpbronne in die beoogde projekgebied sluit in begraaftplase en grafte, geskiedkundige plaasopstalle en strukture en terreine wat om die rivieroewers gekonsentreer is wat uit die Middel- en Laatsteentydperk dateer. Die terrein se paleontologiese sensitiwiteit is laag, hoewel daar 'n moontlikheid van aanwesige Stromatoliete in die projekgebied is.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die dorp Black Rock is sowat 2,5 km suid van die beoogde projekgebied geleë. Die opvoedkundige vlakke in die gebied is betreklik laag met 'n hoë werkloosheidsvlak en 'n afhanklikheid van bestaansboerdery, die staatsektor, seisoenswerkers en emplojering in die mynousektor. Watervoorsiening en sanitasie bly 'n uitdaging, veral in die landelike gebiede. Daar was 'n toename in die aantal huishoudings in die gebied wat elektrisiteit as kragbron ontvang het. Mynbou en staatsdienste is die primêre ekonomiese sektore.

POTENSIËLE OMGEWINGSIMPAKTE

Aangesien geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek opgerig gaan word nie, sal die beoogde projek geen impak op klimaat, topografie, grondsoorte, grondvermoë, plant- en dierelewe, lug, geraas, visuele en erfenis-/paleontologiese hulpbronne hê nie. 'n Voorlopige lys potensiële impakte wat geïdentifiseer is en as deel van die omgewingsevalueringproses ondersoek sal word, word hieronder bespreek.

Verlies aan en sterilisasie van minerale hulpbronne: Minerale hulpbronne kan gesteriliseer word en/of verlore gaan deur die verwydering van minerale hulpbronne na geminaliseerde afvalfasiliteite (afvalklipvoorraadstapels).

Biodiversiteit (Akwatiese omgewing): Akwatiese omgewings wat 'n habitat vir verskeie spesies bied, kan potensieel deur ontwateringsaktiwiteite versteur en/of vernietig word, sou die daling van grondwatervlakke die ondergrondse vloei van die Kurumanrivier beïnvloed.

Oppervlaktwater: In die geval dat die vloei van water in die Kurumanrivierstelsel verband hou met die ondergrondse vloei en 'n akwifereer, kan ontwateringsaktiwiteite 'n impak op die droëseisoenvloei van die Kurumanrivier hê.

Grondwater: Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om 'n daling in grondwatervlakke deur ontwatering te veroorsaak, wat 'n impak op die beskikbaarheid van water aan omliggende grondwatergebruikers kan hê.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om by te dra tot positiewe en negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte. Positiewe impakte sluit in werksvoortsetting sowel as die stimulasie van die plaaslike- en streekse ekonomie. Negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte sluit in die invloed van werksoekers en verwante kwessies van misdaad, siekte en die ontwinging van maatskaplike strukture.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Die omgewingsproses bied inligting oor die projek en die omgewing waarin dit onderneem word; identifiseer, in oorleg met belangstellende en/of geïmpakteerde partye (B&GP's), die potensiële negatiewe sowel as positiewe impakte van die projek; en doen verslag oor die nodige bestuursmaatreëls om impakte tot 'n aanvaarbare vlak te beperk. Die proses se waarskynlike stappe en tidsraamwerke word hieronder uiteengesit. B&GP's en ander belanghebbende wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is, sal vooraf van 'n openbare vergadering en die tydperke vir insae in die verslag in kennis gestel word.

STAPPE IN DIE MAGTIGINGSPROSES

FASE I – Voor-aansoekfase (Oktober 2016 tot Januarie 2017)

- Voor-aansoekvergadering met die DMH
- Stel ander reguleringsowerhede en B&GP's in kennis van projek en omgewingsevaluering (deur maatskaplike skandering, koerantadvertensies, terreinkenningsgewings en hierdie dokument)
- Openbare bestekopnamevergadering(s) met

reguleringsowerhede (indien nodig) en B&GP's

FASE II – Bestekopnamefase (Januarie 2017 tot April 2017)

- Indiening van NEMA- en mynregaansoek by DMH
- Stel bestekopnameverslag saam en dien by DMH, B&GP's en ander owerhede in vir oorsig
- Openbare insae van bestekopnameverslag (30 dae)
- Werk bestekopnameverslag by met enige kommentaar wat tydens die insaetydperk ontvang is
- Indiening van bygewerkte bestekopnameverslag by DMH
- Oorsig van bestekopnameverslag deur DMH (43 dae)
- DMH sal bestekopnameverslag hetsy aanvaar of die omgewingsmagtiging weier

FASE III – OIE- en OBP-fase (Januarie 2017 tot Oktober 2017)

- Voltooi spesialisstudies
- Stel OIE- en OBP-verslag saam en dien by DMH, B&GP's en ander owerhede in vir oorsig
- Openbare insae in OIE- en OBP-verslag (30 dae)
- Werk OIE- en OBP-verslag by met enige kommentaar wat tydens die insaetydperk ontvang is
- Indiening van bygewerkte OIE- en OBP-verslag by DMH
- Oorsig van OIE- en OBP-verslag deur DMH (107 dae)
- Stuur besluit aan B&GP's wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is

FASE IV – Watergebruiklisensie-aansoekfase (November 2017 tot Januarie 2018)

- Samestelling van aansoek om watergebruiklisensie en indiening by Departement van Water en Sanitasie

PARTYE BETROKKE BY DIE OMGEWINGSEVALUERINGS-PROSES B&GP's

- * Omliggende grondeienaars, grondgebruikers en gemeenskappe
- * Omliggende myne en nywerhede
- * Nie-regeringsorganisasies en verenigings
- * Semi-staatsinstellings

REGULERINGSOWERHEDE

- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS)
- * Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC)
- * Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMH)
- * Departement van Landbou, Bosbou en Visserye (DAFF)
- * Suid-Afrikaanse Provinsiale Erfenis-hulpbronnagentskap (SAHRA)
- * Departement van Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling (DALRRD)
- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Paaie en Openbare Werke (DRPW)
- * Departement van Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming (DRDLR)

PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- * Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit (sluit wyksraadslid in)
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit

Stel ons asseblief in kennis indien daar enige verdere partye is wat betrokke moet wees.

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (EDMS.) BPK.

AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE BEOOGDE NUWE ONDERGRONDSE MANGAANMYN

REGISTRASIE- EN ANTWOORDVORM VIR BELANGSTELLENDEN EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE

| | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| DATUM | | TYD | |
| BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE BELANGSTELLENDEN EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY | | | |
| NAAM | | | |
| POSADRES | | | |
| | | | |
| | | POSKODE | |
| STRAATADRES | | | |
| | | | |
| | | POSKODE | |
| TELEFOONNOMMER BEDAGS/BY DIE WERK | | FAKSNOMMER BEDAGS/ BY DIE WERK | |
| SELFOONNOMMER | | E-POSADRES | |

IDENTIFISEER ASSEBLIEF U BELANGSTELLING IN DIE BEOOGDE PROJEK

SKRYF ASSEBLIEF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE HIER NEER

Stuur ingevulde vorms asseblief terug aan:

Natasha Smyth en/of William Berry

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms.) Bpk.

011 467 0945 (tel) en/of 011 467 0978 (faks)

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com of wberry@slrconsulting.com

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:23 PM
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - Afrikaans.pdf; 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

Dear Sir/Madam,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document in English and Afrikaans for your perusal.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 16h00 – 18h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: JacolineMa@daff.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND REFORM – HOD

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: Raisibe.Sekepane@dmr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile: +27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:20 PM
To: ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM - LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:20 PM
To: MakungoE@dws.gov.za; lefleurd@dwa.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: sseleka@webmail.co.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MAYOR

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: juliakatong2@gmail.com
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – WARD COUNCILLOR (WARD NUMBER 4)

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MAYOR

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Ext: 2004

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: eilerdm@taologatsewe.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: SAHRA

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:23 PM
To: jpleader@intekom.co.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: NTSIMBINTLE MINING PTY LTD

Dear Jeff Leader,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 16h00 – 18h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

REGISTERED MAIL

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT
OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE
MINE TO ANNA WILLIAMSON**

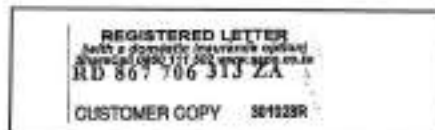
Date: 06 February 2017

Sent by: William Berry (SLR Consulting)

Recipient: Anna Williamson (Landowner of Dikgathlong 268 Portion 2)

Postal Address: PO Box 191 Olifantshoek 8450

Tracking number:



Signature of postal officer:



Signature of sender:





mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 6093, Kimberley, 8300, 65 Phakamile Mabija Street, Perm Building, Kimberley, 8301

Tel: 053 807 1707 Fax: 053 832 5671 Email: mmboneni.mutheiwana@dmr.gov.za, Ref: NC30/5/1/1/2/1251 PR

NC 30/5/1/1/2/10837 PRR

NC-00071-PR/11

From: Mineral Regulation Enquiries: M.K.Muthewana

The Directors

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd

P.O Box 61771

Marshalltown

Johannesburg

South Africa

2107

Fax Number: 011 530 5111

E-mail: www.webberwentzel.com

Dear Sir/ Madam

APPLICATION FOR MINISTERIAL CONSENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 11(1) OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT 28 OF 2002) (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "the Act") TO CEDE THE PROSPECTING RIGHT FROM TSHIPI é NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD ("THE CEDENT") TO KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD ("THE CESSIONARY")

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Description of Properties | Portion 2 of the farm Wessels No 227, Remaining Extent, Portion 3 (a Portion of |
|---------------------------|---|

| | |
|----------|--|
| | Portion 1) and Portion 4 (a Portion of Portion 2) of the farm Dibiaghomo No 226 |
| District | Kuruman |

1. I refer to the above mentioned matter and confirm that your abovementioned application has been granted in terms of the section 11(2) of the Mineral and Petroleum Development Resources Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2008).

Yours faithfully



.....
ACTING DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL
MINERAL REGULATION
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES
DATE: 23/01/2016

NC 30/5/1/1/2/21251 PR
NC 30/5/1/1/2/10837 PRR
NC-00071-PR/11



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA


MINISTERIAL CONSENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 11(1) OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT 28 OF 2002) (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "THE ACT") AS AMENDED TO CEDE THE PROSPECTING RIGHT FROM TSHIPI é NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD ("THE CEDENT") TO KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD ("THE CESSIONARY")

1. **WHEREAS** Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (hereinafter referred to as "*THE CEDENT*") is the holder of a prospecting right to prospect for Manganese in respect of Portion 2 of the farm Wessels No 227, Remaining Extent, Portion 3 (a Portion of Portion 1) and Portion 4 (a Portion of Portion 2) of the farm Dibiaghomo No 226, in extent of 2987.4802 hectares, situated in the administrative district of Kuruman, and

2. **WHEREAS** the cedent and Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (hereinafter referred to as ("*THE CESSIONARY*") have agreed to cede the said prospecting right to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd, and

3. **WHEREAS** the cedent has applied for the consent in terms of section 11(1) of the Act, and
4. **WHEREAS** the power to grant consent in terms of section 11 of the Act has been delegated to me; and
5. **NOW THEREFORE, I SEIPATI SYLVIA DLAMINI**, Acting Deputy Director-General: Mineral Regulation: Department of Mineral Resources, grant consent to cede the prospecting right issued under reference number NC 30/5/1/1/2/1251 PR and renewed under reference number NC 30/5/1/1/2/10837 PRR from Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd.

Thus done at Pretoria on this 23rd day of January 2017.


**ACTING DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL
MINERAL REGULATION
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES
DATE:**

AS WITNESSES

1. 
2. 

William Berry

From: Natasha Smyth
Sent: 19 January 2017 02:54 PM
To: MakungoE@dws.gov.za; Le Fleur Dawn
Subject: Tshipi - The development of the Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-19-DWS- Notice of intent letter.pdf

NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA UNDERGROUND MINE

Dear Esther

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

This letter serves to inform you of Tshipi's intention to submit a water use license application for the proposed project. For further information please refer to the attached letter.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha



Project Reference: 720.12015.00004

19 January 2017

**DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION
KNIGHT ST
KIMBERLEY
8301**

**ATTENTION: ESTHER MAKUNGO
CC: DAWN LE FLEUR**

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF
THE PROPOSED KHWARA UNDERGROUND MINE**

Dear Esther

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project. Refer to figure 1 for the local setting of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

www.slrc consulting.com

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2155

Postal address: P O Box 2195, Cornerstone, 2050, South Africa

Reg. No.: 1998/305175/07 VAT No.: 4983145687



Fourways Office: Postal address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 2195, Cornerstone, 2050 / T: +27 21 487 9545 / F: +27 21 487 8978

Cape Town Office: Unit 38, Roeland Square, 33 Drury Lane, Cape Town / Postal address: P O Box 33145, Caledon Square, 7945 / T: +27 21 461 3118 / F: +27 21 461 3320

Somerset West Office: Unit 03, Building 5, Fairways Office Park, 58424 Way, Somerset West / T: +27 21 851 3348

Directors: A. Jarvis, B. Stobart, M. Prinsloo, P. Mankoff, S. Davies



SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the water use license application process.

This letter serves to inform you of Tshipi's intention to submit a water use license application for the proposed project. This letter also serves to provide evidence to the Regional Manager of the Department of Mineral Resources that your department has been notified about the proposed project and the preliminary water uses to be applied for. This is in support of the environmental authorisation application in terms of the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 in terms of a listed activity that has been triggered by applications in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 2002.

It is anticipated that the water use license application will be submitted to your department for consideration early next year. The proposed project is located within quaternary catchment D41K. A preliminary list of water uses identified in terms of Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 is included in Table 1 below. It is however important to note that this list of preliminary water uses will be confirmed as part of the environmental assessment process and in consultation with your department at a scheduled pre-application meeting prior to the submission of the water use license application.

Table 1: Preliminary water uses identified for the proposed project

| Water use | Relevance |
|--|--|
| Section 21 (a) – <i>taking water from a water resource</i> | Abstraction of water from the underground workings for re-use in the process |
| Section 21 (j) – <i>removing, discharging or disposal of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people.</i> | Dewatering of the underground workings |

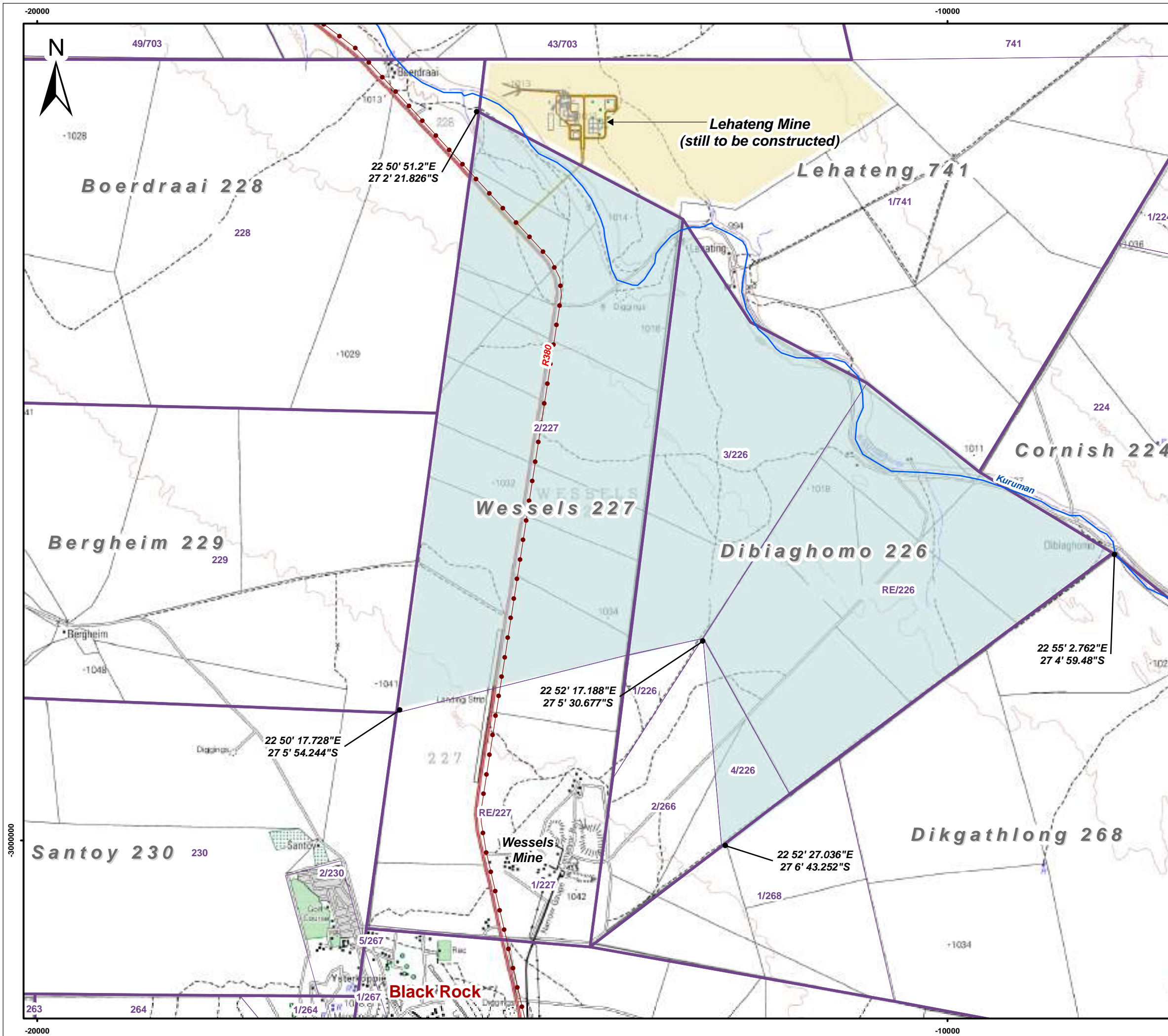
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Kind regards



Natasha Smyth

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com



- Legend**
- Proposed Mining Right Area
 - Approved Lehateng Mining Right Area
 - Main Roads
 - Secondary Roads
 - Power Line
 - Rivers and Streams
 - 20m Contour Lines
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Farm Portions



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

Figure 1
Local Setting



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
THE DEVELOPMENT
OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE
MINE

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY DATABASE

| | |
|--|------------|
| TABLE 1: PROJECT TEAM AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT TEAM | i |
| TABLE 2: LANDOWNES WITHIN THE PROJECT AREA | ii |
| TABLE 3: LANDOWNERS AND LANDUSERS DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA | iii |
| TABLE 4: OTHER IAPS | iv |
| TABLE 5: SURROUNDING INDUSTRY AND MINES, NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS | v |
| TABLE 6: REGULATORY AUTHORITIES LIST..... | vii |

TABLE 1: PROJECT TEAM AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT TEAM

| Interest group | Title | Name | Surname | Organisation | Address | Interest | Fax and email |
|------------------------------|-------|---------|-----------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Project team | Mr | Jeff | Leader | Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd | | | jpleader@intekom.co.za |
| Environmental consultants | Mrs | Natasha | Smyth | SLR Consulting | P.O. Box 1596 Cramer View 2060 | Project Manager | 011 467 0978 nsmyth@slrconsulting.com |
| | Mrs | Alex | Pheiffer | | | Reviewer | 011 467 0978 apheiffer@slrconsulting.com |
| | Mr | William | Berry | | | Project Assistant | 011 467 0978 wberry@slrconsulting.com |
| | Mr | Mihai | Muresan | | | Ground water specialist | mmuresan@slrconsulting.com |
| | Ms | Emile | van der Westhuisen | Scientific Aquatic Services (SAS) | Ecology specialist | emile@sasenvironmental.co.za | |
| | Mr | Stephen | Van Staden | | | stephen@sasenvironmental.co.za | |

TABLE 2: LANDOWNES WITHIN THE PROJECT AREA

| Title | Name | Surname | Title Deed Number | Organisation (Contact Person) | Farm |
|--------------|------------------|----------------|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Mr | Jeff | Leader | T904/2011 | Ntsimbintle Mining Pty Ltd | Wessel 227 Portion 2 |
| Mr | | | T904/2011 | | Dibiaghomo 226 Portion 3 |
| Mr | | | T1488/2011 | | Dibiaghomo 226 Portion 4 |
| Mr | Willem | Strauss | | Land user | |
| Mrs | Magdalena Aletta | van der Walt | | Joseph van der Walt (son of landowner) | Dibiaghomo 226 RE |

TABLE 3: LANDOWNERS AND LANDUSERS DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA

| Title | Name | Surname | Organisation (Contact Person) | Farm |
|--------------|----------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Mr | Lerato | Legong | Hotazel Manganese Mines (Pty) Ltd | Wessels 227 RE Dibiaghomo 226 Portion 1 Dibiaghomo 226 Portion 2 Dikgathlong 268 Portion 1 |
| Mr | Dennis | Chinasamy | | |
| Ms | Sylvia | Makoele | | |
| Mr | Frederick | Ludeke | Eskom Holdings | Wessels 227 Portion 1 |
| Mr | Ryno | van Schalkwyk | Waltwyk CC | Lehating 741 Portion RE |
| Mr | Derick | Korff | Terra Nominees (Pty) Ltd | Lehating 741 Portion 1 |
| Mrs | Alex | Mooya | | |
| Mrs | Hester Magdalena Gertruida | Stols (deceased) | Gawie Stols (son of landowner) | Boerdraai 228 Portion 0 Dikgathlong 268 Portion 0 |
| Mr | Johan Christiaan | Lamprecht | | Santoy 230 Portion RE |
| Mr | Cules | Lamprecht | V & C Lamprecht Trust | Cornish 224 RE and Portion 1 |
| Mr | Bonolo | Lekwa | Assmang Ltd | Santoy 230 Portion 1 Bergheim 229 Portion 0 |
| Mr | Rethabile | Mboya | | |
| Mr | Ashley | Mcleod | | |
| Mrs | Anna | Williamson | | |
| | | | | Dikgathlong 268 Portion 2 |

TABLE 4: OTHER IAPS

| | Name | Surname | Organisation | Interest/Notes | Designation |
|-----|---------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|--|
| Mrs | Engela Elizabeth | Reynecke | Landowner | Informed us that any information we want to send her should be sent via Bobby Reynecke (Below) | N'chwaneng 267 portion 0 |
| Mr | Bobby | Reynecke | Landowner | | |
| Mr | Louw Pretorius | Van der Walt | Landowner | Is deceased. New land owner is his daughter, Laurika Delaport | Gama 283 portion 0 |
| Mev | Lourika | Delaport | Landowner | Posbus 336 Hotazel | Gama 283 portion 0 Olive Pan 282 Portion 1 |
| Mr | Nicolaas Jacobus | Pretorius | Landowner | | East 270, portion 0 and portion 2 (Grazing right on Kipling 271) |
| Mr | Lodewikus | Bylsma | Landowner | Posbus 12 Santoy | Drakenstein 263 portion 0 |
| Mr | Petrus Albertus | Van der Merwe | Landowner | | Tigerpan 286 portion 0 |
| Mr | Jacobus Johannes Francois | Threat | Landowner | | Olivewood 284 portion 0, Epsom 285 portion 0 |
| Mr | Gert | Threat | Landowner | | |
| Mr | Barend Pretorius | Kampfer | Kampfer Family Trust | | Epsom 285 portion 1 |
| Mr | Ben | | | | |
| Ms | Carolina Margretha | Noeth | Landowner | | Simondium 308 portion 0 |
| Mnr | Louw | Bylsma | | | |
| Mr | Johan Christiaan | Lamprecht | Landowner | | Santoy 230 portion 0 |
| Mr | Janse Jacobus | Petrus | Landowner | | York 279 portion 0 |
| Mr | Jacobus Fredrick | Eduard | Landowner | | York 279 portion 8 (rented by Dawie Fourie) |
| Mr | Lonwaba | Mgudlwa | | | |
| Mr | Gert | Noeth | | | |
| Mr | Hannes | Van der Merwe | | | Occupies Jacobus Pretorius' portions (i.e. East 270 Portion 0 and 2) |
| Ms | Marlaine | Andersen | Leads2Business | Private Projects | |
| Mr | Gert | Theart | | Farmer on Olive Wood | |
| Mr | Ryno | van Schalkwyk | | Farmer on Lehating | |

TABLE 5: SURROUNDING INDUSTRY AND MINES, NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS

| | Name | Surname | Organisation | Designation |
|-----|-------------|----------------|--|--|
| Mr | Siphiwe | Likhuleni | Kalagadi Manganese Pty Ltd | Landowner of Olive Pan 282 RE Gama 283 Portion 1 Whole farm Umtu 281 |
| Mr | Tshepo | Molai | | |
| Mr | Ramon | Henney | Telkom SA (Ltd) | Hotazel 280 portion 2 |
| Mr | Jan | Theart | Agri Kuruman and Kalagadi Water Verbruikers Forum | |
| Mr | Albertus | Viljoen | Tshiping Water Use Association | |
| Mr | Erol | Motlhatlhedhi | SJJT-Main Projects | |
| Mr | S.J | Thape | SJJT-Main Projects | |
| Mrs | Rooi | Shadze | SJJT-Main Projects | |
| Mr | Jurie | Kriek | Lehating agriculture | |
| Mr | Ebeen | Anthouissen | Mac Mac Agri | |
| Mev | Rein | Van de Merwe | WRW Consulting Rep. KMR | |
| Mr | Louis | Hauman | BCM Kudumane | |
| Mr | Jaison | Rajen | BHP Billiton | |
| Mrs | Sylvia | Makoele | South 32 | |
| Mr | Hendrik | Arangies | Kudumane Manganese Resources Pty Ltd | York 279 Portion 2, Telele 312 portion 1, Devon 277 portion 0, York 279 portion 2, York 279 portion 11 |
| Mr | Conri | Moolman | | |
| Mr | Anton | Gregory | | |
| Mr | Cabangile | Zulu | Transnet Ltd | Perth 276 portion 1, Devon 277 portion 1, York 279 portion 3, York 279 portion 4, York 279 portion 6 |
| Mr | Ramon | Henney | Telkom SA Ltd | Hotazel 280 Portion 2, N'chwaneng 267 portion 5 |
| Mr | Cupido | Love | United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd | |
| Mr | Thivha | Tshithavhane | | |
| Mr | Pule | Soaisa | | |
| Mr | James | Manis | Tshipi é Ntle Manganese (Pty) Ltd | |
| Mrs | Nthabeleng | Paneng | | |
| Mr | Anthony | Martin | ENRC | Kongoni 311 portion 0 and portion 1 |
| Mr | Tumisang | Tagane | AfriBits | |
| Mr | Mark | Bremner | Southern Kalahari Construction | |
| Mr | Verlaine | Kakedeffo | UMK | |
| Mr | Eben | Anthonissen | Agri Kuruman | |

| | Name | Surname | Organisation | Designation |
|-----|-------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Mrs | Sonja | Manzi | Matson & Sons Trading | |
| Mrs | Tumelo | Maroane | | |
| Mrs | Tebogo | Modise | | |

TABLE 6: REGULATORY AUTHORITIES LIST

| Title | Name | Surname | Department | Postal Address | Telephone and cell phone | Fax and e-mail |
|-------|----------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Ms | Esther | Makungo | Department of Water and Sanitation | 28 Central Road Kimberley 8300 Private Bag X6101 Kimberley 8300 | 063 407 4336 | MakungoE@dws.gov.za 053 807 8800 |
| Ms | Dawn | Le Fleur | | | 053 836 7600 053 836 7661 | lefleurd@dwa.gov.za |
| Ms | Jacoline | Mans | Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries | 26 Olien Street, Louisvale Road, Upington, 8801 | | JacolineMa@daff.gov.za 054 338 5909 |
| Mr | Thulani | Mthombeni | Department of Environment and Nature Conservation | Provincial Building, C/O Rivier and Nelson Mandela, Upington 8800 | 071 673 7252 053 807 7430 | tmtho@webmail.co.za Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za |
| Ms | Samantha | De la Fontaine | | | 054 338 4800 | sdelafontaine@gmail.com |
| Ms | Raisibe | Sekepane | Department of Mineral Resources | | 079 900 9006 082 441 5992 053 807 1719 | Raisibe.Sekepane@dmr.gov.za 053 832 5671 |
| Ms | Julia | Katong | Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Ward Councillor (Ward number 4) | PO Box 1480, Kuruman, 8460 | 082 847 4572 | juliakatong2@gmail.com |
| Mr | Tshepho | Bloom | Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Municipal Manager | Private Bag X117, Mothibistad, 8474 | 053 773 9300 | bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za |
| Ms | Dineo | Leutlwetse | Joe Morolong Local Municipality – municipal mayor | Private Bag X117, Mothibistad, 8474 | 053 773 9300 | leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za |
| Mr | Seneo | Seleka | Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Environmental manager | Private Bag X117, Mothibistad, 8474 | 072 740 4561 053 773 9300 | sseleka@webmail.co.za |
| Mr | Moses | Eilerd | John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality – Municipal Manager | PO Box 1480, Kuruman, 8460 | 0537128700 | eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za 053 712 8731 |
| Mr | Viljoen | Mothibi | Department of Agriculture and Land Reform - HOD | 162 George Street, Private Bag X5018, Kimberley, 8300 | 0538389102 | fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za |
| Mr | Ryan | Oliver | Department of Rural Development and Land Reform - Land claims commissioner | | 053 807 5700 | ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za 053 831 6501 |

| Title | Name | Surname | Department | Postal Address | Telephone and cell phone | Fax and e-mail |
|--------------|-------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Ms | Natasha | Higgitt | SAHRA | | | nhiggitt@sahra.org.za |
| Mr | Joe | Masela | Secretary of Ward Committee – Ward 4 | PO Box 63 Van Zylsrus 8467 | 082 710 7648 | Jmmalesa66@gmail.com |
| Mr | Nkgomotsang | Polelo | Ward Committee member | PO Box 488 Kuruman 8460 | 0791937407 | |
| Mr | Lennox | Ketong | Secretary of youth league | PO Box 3620 Kuruman 8460 | 071 051 4783 | |

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

JANUARY 2017

INTRODUCTION

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project. Refer to figure 1 for the local setting of the proposed project.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase. The assessment is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 and will be conducted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporates a listed activity in terms of the 2014 NEMA Regulation R984. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require a water use license in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the environmental assessment process.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document has been prepared by SLR to inform you about:

- * The proposed project
- * The baseline environment of the project area
- * The environmental assessment process to be followed
- * Possible environmental impacts
- * How you can have input into the environmental authorisation process.

YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental process and reports.

You have an opportunity to review this document and to provide your initial comments to SLR for incorporation in the environmental assessment process. You will also be given the opportunity to provide input at public meetings, and to review and comment on the following reports:

- * Scoping Report
- * EIA and EMP Report (EMPr)

All comments will be recorded and included in the reports submitted to the DMR for decision-making.

HOW TO RESPOND

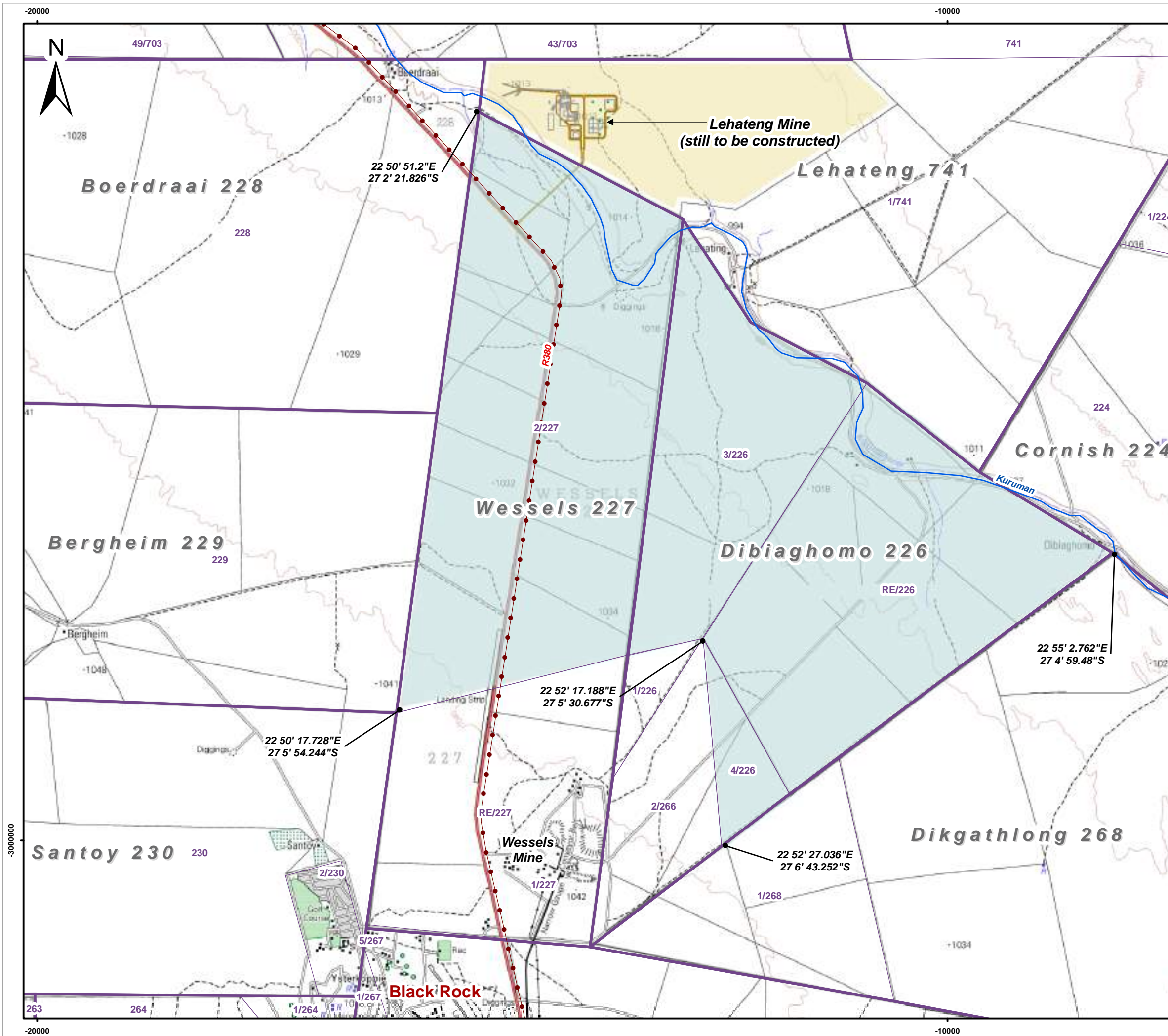
Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the person listed below.

WHO TO CONTACT

Natasha Smyth and/or William Berry
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or
(011) 467 0978 (Fax) or
nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or
wberry@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT

The Khwara mine will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will allow for the continuation of jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.



- Legend**
- Proposed Mining Right Area
 - Approved Lehateng Mining Right Area
 - Main Roads
 - Secondary Roads
 - Power Line
 - Rivers and Streams
 - 20m Contour Lines
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Farm Portions



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

Figure 1
Local Setting



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

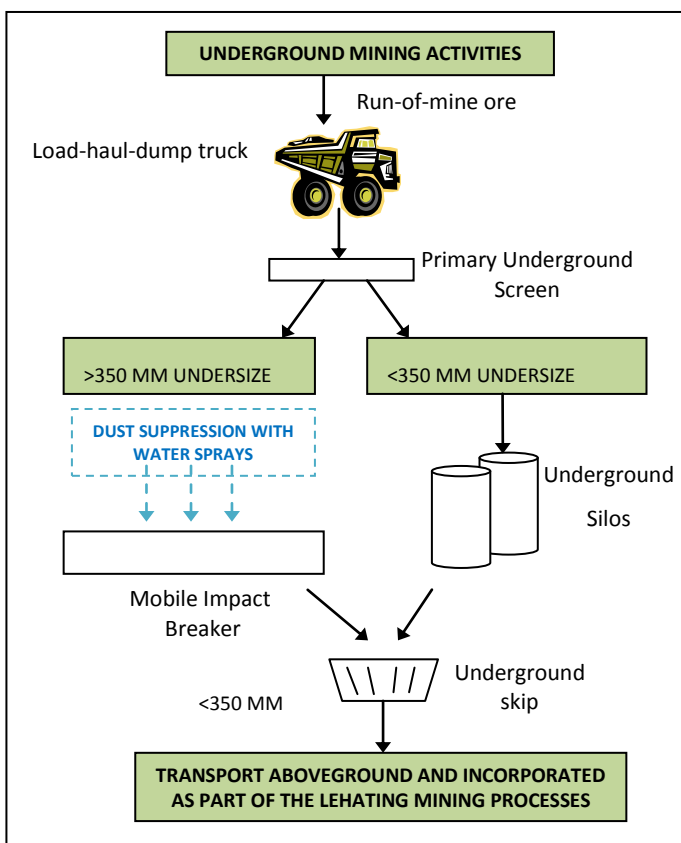
PROJECT OVERVIEW

MINING

The resource to be mined is the manganese ore body of the Kalahari Manganese field. It is planned to mine the ore body using underground mining methods. In this regard, the mining will include the trackless mechanised bord and pillar mining technique. This technique is typical in the Kalahari Manganese Field and is used in all wide body mines from the perspectives of safety and productivity. It is anticipated that 0.55 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined as part of the proposed project. The ore body is located at a depth of 250m to 350m meters with a thickness of approximately 5m to 9m.

CONCEPTUAL FLOW DIAGRAMME

Access to the underground workings will be via the approved Lehating vertical shaft. The proposed project does not require the development of any surface infrastructure and as such, approved facilities associated with the Lehating mine will be utilised to crush and screen the ore material prior to sale to third parties. The conceptual flow diagramme associated with the proposed project is illustrated below.



PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

Given that no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project, no layout alternatives are being considered. No mining method alternatives are being considered due to the depth of the ore body. In addition to this, no service/technology alternatives are being considered as approved facilities at the Lehating mine will be utilised. It follows that no alternatives will be considered as part of the proposed project.

SUPPORT SERVICES

Support services for the proposed project will be sourced from the Lehating Mine. Further information regarding support services is provided below.

SERVICES

Services sourced and used from the Lehating Mine include:

- **Water:** Potable, fire water and process water for underground workings will be sourced from boreholes and dewatering activities and will be piped to the underground workings.
- **Power:** Power will be sourced from generators until such time as power can be sourced from Eskom.
- **Waste:** General and hazardous waste will be temporary stored in designated areas and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities. Mineralised waste will be disposed on waste rock dumps and the tailings facility at the Lehating mine.
- **Sewage:** Sewage will be treated at the sewage treatment plant. Treated sewage effluent will be used for dust suppression along haul roads. Sludge will be stored in sludge drying beds for removal off-site by a certified contractor or will be used as part of rehabilitation.
- **Transport:** Access will be via the access road to the Lehating Mine. The transportation of ore from site will be via trucks that forms part of the Lehating transportation system. In addition to this, a network of pipelines will be established in order to transport any water to and from the underground workings.

STAFF AND HOUSING

Job opportunities: Employees from the Lehating Mine will be utilised. The Khwara project will allow for the continuation of employment. No new employment opportunities envisaged.

Operating times: Underground mining activities will take place 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Housing: No housing will be provided during the operational phase. Operational workers will be accommodated in nearby towns, such as Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu and Kuruman.

SUPPORT FACILITIES

Other support facilities at the Lehating mine that will be utilised include the following:

- * Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
- * Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
- * Communication and lighting facilities
- * Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

TIMING

If approved, construction of underground activities will commence in 1st quarter of 2018 with mining activities reaching full production in 2022.

The planned life of mine is approximately 26 years.

STATUS OF EXISTING ENVIRONMENT

This section provides a basic description of the existing status of the proposed project area.

Geology: The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km.

Climate: The project area falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.

Topography: The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

Soils and land capability and land use: Comprises structureless, deep (>1 200 mm), sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Clovelly forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.

Plant and animal life (terrestrial): The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and the Southern Kalahari Mekkacha. The Kathu Bushveld is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. Tall *Vachellia erioloba* trees can form a dominant belt along a river. *Vachellia erioloba* are protected in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998. Very little evidence of wild faunal populations is associated with the proposed project area due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the proposed project site. Red data bird species that are likely to occur within the proposed project area include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species likely to occur include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.

Aquatic environment: The Kuruman River is a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area, Category B river (Largely natural with few modifications) and is an important groundwater recharge area. The riparian vegetation community is dominated by *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* and *Eragrostis* sp. and is clearly distinguished from the terrestrial community. Surface water flow was last documented within the Kuruman River in 1974. Only sub surface flow with isolated depressions with surface water has been documented. This is sufficient to support faunal aquatic communities after heavy rainfall events.

Surface water: The proposed project is located in quaternary catchment D41M which has a gross total catchment area of 13 780 km². The Kuruman River is located along the north eastern boundary of the proposed project site. Due to the ephemeral nature of the river there is no third party reliance of surface water resources.

Groundwater: The project area is underlain by a shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 9m to 58m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations of chloride, sodium and magnesium. The dominant groundwater flow is in a north-western direction towards the Kuruman River. The majority of boreholes surrounding the proposed project area are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.

Air quality: The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion and vehicle tailpipe emissions.

Noise: The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Noise levels in the project area are mainly as a result of surrounding farming activities, localised traffic and mining operations.

Visual: The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources: Heritage resources in the proposed project area include cemeteries and graves, historical farmsteads and structures, and sites dating back to Middle and Later Stone Age concentrated around the riverine edges. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present in the project area.

Socio-economic: The town of Black Rock is located approximately 2.5km south of the proposed project area. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

Given that no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project, the proposed project will have no impact on climate, topography, soils, land capability, land use, plant and animal life, air, noise, visual and heritage/palaeontological resources. A preliminary list of potential impacts that have been identified and will be investigated as part of the environmental assessment process are discussed below.

Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources: Mineral resources can be sterilised and/or lost through the disposal of mineral resources onto mineralised waste facilities (waste rock stockpiles).

Biodiversity (Aquatic environment): Dewatering activities has the potential to disturb and/or destroy aquatic environments that provide a habitat for various species in the event that the lowering of groundwater levels influences sub-surface flow of the Kuruman River.

Surface water: In the event that the flow of water in the Kuruman river system is associated with sub-surface flow and an aquifer, dewatering activities could impact on the baseflow of the Kuruman River.

Groundwater: The proposed project has the potential to lower groundwater levels through dewatering which could impact availability to surrounding groundwater users.

Socio-economic: The proposed project has the potential to contribute towards positive and negative socio-economic impacts. Positive impacts include job continuation and stimulation of local and regional economy. Negative socio-economic impacts include the influx of job seekers and related issues of crime, disease and disruption to social structures.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

The environmental process provides information on the project and environment in which it is being undertaken; identifies, in consultation with interested and/or affected parties (IAPs), the potential negative as well as positive impacts of the project; and reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level. The likely process steps and timeframes are provided below. IAPs and other stakeholders registered on the project's database will receive notification of a public meeting and report review periods in advance.

STEPS IN THE AUTHORISATION PROCESS

PHASE I - Pre-application phase (October 2016 to January 2017)

- Pre-application meeting with the DMR
- Notify other regulatory authorities and IAPs of project and environmental assessment (via social scan, newspaper advertisements, site notices and this document)

- Scoping public meeting(s) with regulatory authorities (if required) and IAPs

PHASE II –Scoping phase (January to April 2017)

- Submission of NEMA and mining right application to the DMR.
- Compile scoping report and submit to the DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review.
- Public review of scoping report (30 days)
- Update the scoping report with any comments received during the review period
- Submit updated scoping report to the DMR.
- Review of the scoping report by the DMR (43 days)
- DMR either accepts the scoping report or refuses the environmental authorisation

PHASE III – EIA and EMP phase (January to October 2017)

- Complete specialist studies
- Compile EIA and EMPr and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review
- Public review of EIA and EMPr (30 days)
- Update the EIA and EMPr report with any comments received during the review period
- Submit updated EIA and EMPr to the DMR
- Review of the EIA and EMPr by the DMR (107 days)
- Circulate decision to IAPs registered on the project database.

PHASE IV – Water Use License Application phase (November 2017 to January 2018)

- Compile water use license application and submit to the Department of Water and Sanitation

PARTIES INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS

IAPs

- * Surrounding landowners, land users and communities
- * Surrounding mines and industries
- * Non-governmental organisations and associations
- * Parastatals

REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

- * Northern Cape Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
- * Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)
- * Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
- * Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)
- * Provincial South Africa Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)
- * Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)
- * Northern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works (DRPW)
- * Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR)

LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- * Joe Morolong Local Municipalities (includes ward councillor)
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND
MANGANESE MINE**

REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

| DATE | | TIME | |
|---|--|-----------------------------|--|
| PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY | | | |
| NAME | | | |
| POSTAL ADDRESS | | | |
| | | | |
| | | POSTAL CODE | |
| STREET ADDRESS | | | |
| | | | |
| | | POSTAL CODE | |
| WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER | | WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER | |
| CELL PHONE NUMBER | | E-MAIL ADDRESS | |

PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT

PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE

Please return completed forms to:

**Natasha Smyth and/or William Berry
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd**

(011) 467 0945 (Tel) and/or (011) 467 0978 (Fax)

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (EDMS.) BPK.

AGTERGRONDINLICHTINGS-DOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN KHWARA, 'N BEOOGDE NUWE ONDERGRONDSE MANGAANMYN

JANUARIE 2017

INLEIDING

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Edms.) Bpk. (Tshipi) beskik tans oor 'n prospekterreg vir mangaan op Gedeelte 2 van die plaas Wessels 227 en die Restant en Gedeelte 3 en 4 van die plaas Dibiaghomo 226, noord van Black Rock in die Noord-Kaapprovinsie. Op die aangrensende plaas (Gedeelte 1 van Lehating 741), beskik Lehating Mining (Edms.) Bpk. (Lehating) oor die mynreg en het 'n goedgekeurde omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPr) van die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMH) vir mangaan en yster (goedgekeur in Oktober 2013). Lehating beskik ook oor 'n omgewingsmagtiging (OM) wat die Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC) in September 2014 ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur, Wet 107 van 1998 (NEMA), uitgereik het.

Tshipi beplan om by die DMH aansoek te doen om 'n mynreg oor die bogenoemde gedeeltes van die plaas Wessels 227 en Dibiaghomo 226, wat die Khwaramyn sal heet. Toegang tot die hulpbron en die ontginning daarvan sal (ondergronds) van die Lehatingmyn af geskied. Goedgekeurde infrastruktuur by die Lehatingmyn sal gebruik word om die ontginning van die ondergrondse hulpbron op die plaas Wessels 227 en die plaas Dibiaghomo 226 te ondersteun, met die gevolg dat geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek operig sal word nie. Sien Figuur 1 vir die beoogde projek se plaaslike ligging.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGS-PROSES

Voor die aanvang van die beoogde projek word 'n omgewingsevaluering vereis, wat 'n Aansoekfase, Bestekopnamefase, Omgewingsimpakevalueringfase (OIE-fase) en 'n Omgewingsbestuursprogramfase (OBPr-fase) insluit. Die evaluering word vereis kragtens die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne, Wet 28 van 2002, en sal ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA), Wet 107 van 1998, onderneem word. Albei wette is van toepassing omdat die beoogde projek die oprigting van 'n nuwe myn behels wat 'n gelyste aktiwiteit ingevolge Regulasie R984 van NEMA, 2014, inkorporeer. Daarbenewens sal die beoogde projek ook 'n watergebruiklisensie ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, Wet 36 van 1998, benodig.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur Tshipi aangestel om die omgewingsevalueringproses te bestuur.

DOEL VAN HIERDIE DOKUMENT

Hierdie dokument is deur SLR opgestel om u toe te lig oor:

- * die beoogde projek;
- * die huidige (grondlyn-) omgewing van die projekgebied;
- * die omgewingsevalueringproses wat gevolg moet word;
- * moontlike omgewingsimpakte; en
- * hoe u insette oor die omgewingsmagtigingsproses kan lewer.

U ROL

U is as 'n belangstellende en/of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) geïdentifiseer wat moontlik ingelig wil word oor die beoogde projek en insae in die omgewingsproses en -verslae wil hê.

U het 'n geleentheid om insae tot hierdie dokument te hê en om u aanvanklike kommentaar aan SLR te stuur vir insluiting in die omgewingsevalueringproses.

U sal ook die geleentheid kry om insette by openbare vergaderings te lewer en om insae te hê in en kommentaar te lewer op die volgende verslae:

- * Bestekopnameverslag
- * OIE- en OBP-verslag (OBPv)

Alle kommentaar sal aangeteken en ingesluit word in die verslae wat by die DMH ingedien gaan word vir besluitneming.

HOE OM TE REAGEER

Reaksie op hierdie dokument kan by wyse van die aangehegte kommentaarvorm en/of deur kommunikasie met die persoon wat hieronder genoem word, ingedien word.

WIE OM TE KONTAK

Natasha Smyth en/of William Berry

011 467 0945 (tel) of

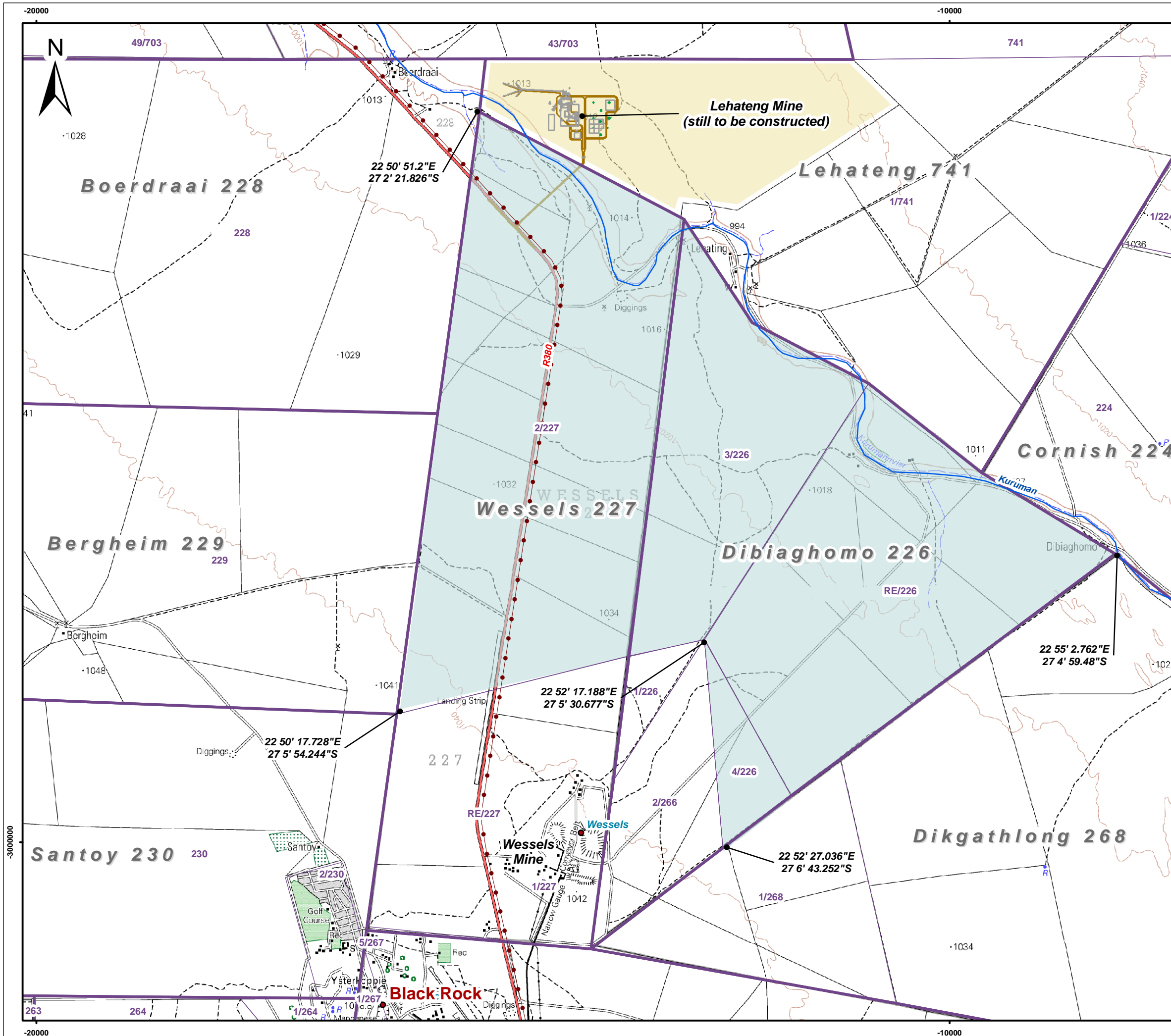
011 467 0978 (faks) of

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com of

wberry@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVERING VIR DIE BEOOGDE PROJEK

Die Khwaramyn sal verskillende grade en groottes mangaanprodukte produseer om aan die vraag in die mark te voldoen. Die verwagte markpryse in die medium- en langtermyn word as gunstig geag om die projek te ontwikkel. Voorts sal die projek die voortsetting van werkseleenthede tot gevolg hê en 'n positiewe impak op beide indirekte ondernemings en indiensneming hê.



- Legend**
- Voorgestelde Mynreggebied
 - Goedgekeur Lehateng Mynreggebied
 - Hoofpad
 - Sekondere Paaie
 - Kraglyn
 - Riviere en Strome
 - 20m Kontoerlyne
 - Plaasgrense
 - Plaasgedeeltes

0 1 2 Kilometers

Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartebeeshoek, Lo23

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figuur 1
Liggingskaart



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

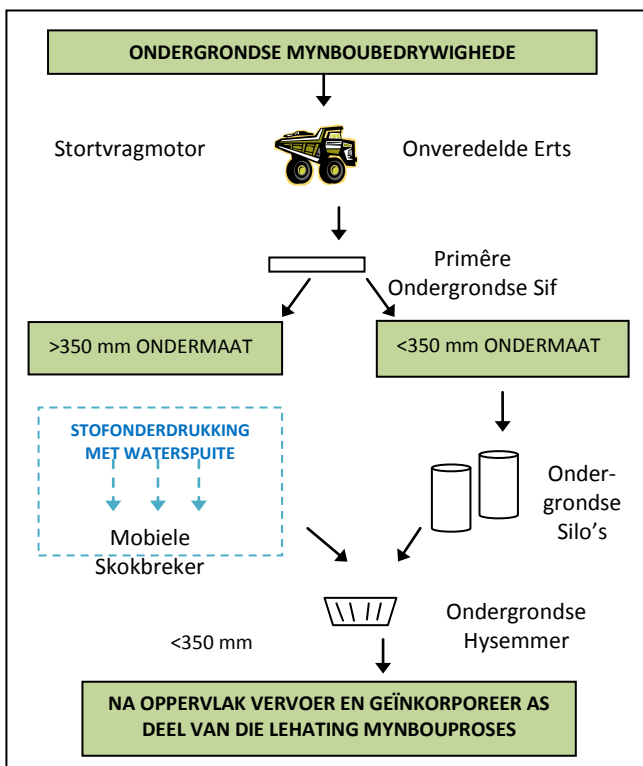
PROJEKOORSIG

MYNBOU

Die hulpbron wat gemyn sal word, is die mangaanertsliggaam van die Kalahari Mangaanveld. Die beplanning is om die ertsliggaam aan die hand van ondergrondse mynboumetodes te ontgin. In hierdie opsig sal die ontginning die spoorlose gemeganiseerde kamer-en-pilaar mynboutegniek insluit. Hierdie tegniek is kenmerkend in die Kalahari Mangaanveld en word in alle wye ertsliggaammyne vanuit 'n veiligheid- en produktiwiteitsperspektief aangewend. Na verwagting sal 0,55 miljoen ton erts per jaar as deel van die beoogde projek ontgin word. Die ertsliggaam kom voor op 'n diepte van 250 m tot 350 m, met 'n dikte van sowat 5 m tot 9 m.

KONSEPTUELE VLOEIDIAGRAM

Toegang tot die ondergrondse werkings sal via die goedgekeurde Lehating vertikale skag verkry word. Die beoogde projek vereis nie die ontwikkeling van enige oppervlakinfrastruktuur nie, gevolglik sal die Lehatingmyn se goedgekeurde fasiliteite gebruik word om die ertsmateriaal, voor verkoop aan derdepartye, te vergruis en te sif. Die konseptuele vloediagram wat met die beoogde projek gepaard gaan, word hieronder geïllustreer.



PROJEKALTERNATIEWE

Aangesien geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek opgerig sal word nie, word geen uitlegalternatiewe oorweeg nie. Weens die diepte van die ertsliggaam, word geen alternatiewe mynboumetodes oorweeg nie. Daarbenewens word geen diens-/tegnologie-alternatiewe oorweeg nie, aangesien goedgekeurde fasiliteite by die Lehatingmyn gebruik sal word. Gevolglik sal geen alternatiewe as deel van die beoogde projek oorweeg word nie.

STEUNDIENSTE

Steundienste vir die beoogde projek sal van die Lehatingmyn afkomstig wees. Meer inligting oor steundienste verskyn hieronder.

DIENTE

Dienste wat van die Lehatingmyn afkomstig sal wees en gebruik sal word, sluit in:

- **Water:** Drinkwater, brandwater en proseswater vir ondergrondse werke sal uit boorgate en ontwateringsaktiwiteite bekom word en per pyp na die ondergrondse werke vervoer word.
- **Krag:** Krag sal van generators bekom word tot tyd en wyl krag van Eskom bekom kan word.
- **Afval:** Algemene en gevaarlike afval sal tydelik in toegewese gebiede gestoor en mee weggedoen word by wettige afvalverwyderingsgeriewe wat nie op die terrein is nie. Gemineraliseerde afval sal na afvalkliphope en die uitskootaanleg by die Lehatingmyn verwyder word.
- **Riool:** Riool sal by die rioolbehandelingsaanleg behandel word. Behandelde riooluitvloei sal vir stofonderdrukking met die vervoerpaaië langs gebruik word. Slyk sal in slykdroogbeddings gestoor word vir verwydering van die terrein af deur 'n gesertifiseerde kontrakteur of dit sal as deel van rehabilitasie gebruik word.
- **Vervoer:** Toegang sal via die toegangspad na die Lehatingmyn geskied. Die vervoer van erts van die terrein af sal per vragmotor geskied as deel van die Lehating vervoerstelsel. Daarbenewens sal 'n pyplynnetwerk opgerig word om enige water na en van die ondergrondse werke te vervoer.

PERSONEEL EN BEHUISING

Werkseleenthede: Werknemers van die Lehatingmyn sal gebruik word. Die Khwaraprojek sal voortgesette emplojerings moontlik maak. Geen nuwe werkseleenthede word in die vooruitsig gestel nie.

Bedryfsure: Ondergrondse mynboubedrywighede sal 24 uur per dag, sewe dae per week geskied.

Behuising: Geen behuising sal tydens die bedryfsfase verskaf word nie. Bedryfswerkers sal in nabygeleë dorpe soos Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu en Kuruman gehuisves word.

STEUNFASILITEITE

Ander steunfasiliteite by die Lehatingmyn wat benut sal word, sluit in:

- * gebiede vir die berging en hantering van stowwe (onveredelde erts, produkvoorraadstapels, brandstof, smeermiddels, prosesstowwe, gas, algemene en gevaarlike stowwe, plofstowwe);
- * waterbestuur (skoon- en vuilwaterdamme, skoon- en vuilstormwaterbeheer);
- * kommunikasie- en verligtingsgeriewe; en
- * kantore, kleedkamers, ablusie- en sekerheidsgeriewe.

TYDSBEREKENING

Indien goedkeuring ontvang word, sal die konstruksie van ondergrondse bedrywighede in die 1^{ste} kwartaal van 2018 'n aanvang neem, met mynboubedrywighede wat volle produksie in 2022 sal bereik.

Die myn se beplande leeftyd is sowat 26 jaar.

Hierdie afdeling bied 'n basiese beskrywing van die beoogde projekgebied se huidige status.

Geologie: Die beoogde projekterrein is in die Kalaharikom geleë, wat 'n mangaan- hotazel-ysterformasie is. Die Kalaharikom is sowat 56 km lank met 'n wydte wat wissel tussen 5 km en 20 km.

Klimaat: Die projekgebied is in die Noordelike Steppe klimaatzone, wat 'n halfdor streek is wat gekenmerk word deur wisselvallige reënval, hoë verdampingsvlakke, warm somers en koue winters. Die jaarlikse reënval is minder as 400 mm.

Topografie: Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in 'n betreklik plat gebied met geleidelike hellings. Die terrein se elevasie wissel tussen 1 087 m en 1 107 m bo gemiddelde seevlak (mamsl).

Grondsoorte, grondvermoë en grondgebruik: Grond bestaan uit struktuurlose, diep (>1 200 mm), sanderige, rooi en geel grondsoorte van die Hutton- en Clovelly-vorme. Weens die hoë infiltrasiekoerse wat met sanderige grond gepaard gaan, beskik die beoogde projekterrein se grondsoorte oor 'n lae verbouingspotensiaal. Weens die fyn, sanderige aard van die grondvorme en die lae klei-inhoud en beperkte organiese stowwe, is die grondsoorte hoogs erodeerbaar, veral waar plantegroei verwyder is. Grondgebruik om die myn sluit in weiding vir 'n kombinasie lewendehawe, wildsboerdery, mynbou en gepaardgaande en ylgesaaide wonings.

Plant- en dierlewe (op land): Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in die Kathu-bosveld en die Suidelike Kalahari Mekgacha. Die Kathu-bosveld word gekenmerk deur oop savanna met *Vachellia erioloba* (kameeldoringboom) en *Boscia albitrunca* (witgatboom) as die prominente bome. Hoë *Vachellia erioloba* kan 'n dominante gordel met die rivier langs vorm. *Vachellia erioloba* is 'n beskermde spesie kragtens die Nasionale Wet op Bosse van 1998. Weens die teenwoordigheid van mynbou, prosperteerwerke en boerderybedrywighede in en om die beoogde projekterrein is daar baie min bewyse van dierbevolkings wat met die beoogde projekgebied geassosieer word. Voëlspesies op die rooidatalys wat waarskynlik in die beoogde projekgebied voorkom, sluit in die Breëkoparend, Sekretarisvoël en die Afrika Witruigaasvoël. Dierspesies op die rooidatalys wat waarskynlik voorkom, sluit in die ratel en die Suid-Afrikaanse krimparkie.

Akwatiese omgewing: Die Kurumanrivier is 'n Nasionale Varswater Ekosisteem Prioriteitsgebied, Kategorie B-rivier (Oorwegend natuurlik met min modifikasies) en is 'n belangrike grondwateraanvullingsgebied. Die plantegroei op die rivieroewer word deur *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* en *Eragrostis* sp. oorheers en is duidelik onderskeibaar van die terrestriële

gemeenskap. Die vloei van oppervlakwater in die Kurumanrivier is laas in 1974 aangeteken. Slegs vloei benede die oppervlak met geïsoleerde holtes met oppervlakwater is aangeteken. Dit is voldoende om die akwatiese diergemeenskappe na swaar reënval te dra.

Oppervlakwater: Die beoogde projek is in die kwaternêre opvangsgebied D41M geleë, wat oor 'n bruto totale opvangsgebied van 13 780 km² beskik. Die Kurumanrivier is aan die noordoostelike grens van die beoogde projekterrein geleë. Weens die efemere aard van die rivier, is daar geen derdepartye wat afhanklik is van oppervlakwaterhulpbronne nie.

Grondwater: Die projekgebied word onderlê deur 'n vlak, onbegrensde Kalahari-akwifer en die dieper, gekraakte Hotazelakwifer. Die beoogde projekgebied se gemiddelde grondwatervlak wissel tussen 9 m en 58 m onder grondvlak. Die gehalte van die grondwater is oor die algemeen swak, weens verhoogde konsentrasies chloor, natrium en magnesium. Die vloei van grondwater is hoofsaaklik noordweswaarts, in die rigting van die Kurumanrivier. Die meeste van die boorgate om die beoogde projekgebied word vir huishoudelike gebruik en veesuipings gebruik.

Luggehalte: Die omringende luggehalte is beïnvloed deur naburige myne, die verbranding van huishoudelike brandstof en voertuie se uitlaatgasse.

Geraas: Die breër gebied word algemeen gekenmerk deur plattelandse eienskappe en is nie blootgestel aan verhoogde geraasvlakke nie. Geraasvlakke in die projekgebied word hoofsaaklik deur omliggende boerderybedrywighede, plaaslike verkeer en mynboubedrywighede veroorsaak.

Visueel: Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in die plat vlaktes van die Kalahari. Die terrein is landelik van aard, hoewel die bestaande omliggende mynboubedrywighede wat suid van die beoogde projek geleë is, die gevoel van plek en die natuurlike visuele karakter van die gebied reeds tot 'n mate geaffekteer het.

Erfenis-/Kulturele- en paleontologiese hulpbronne: Erfenis-hulpbronne in die beoogde projekgebied sluit in begraaftplase en grafte, geskiedkundige plaasopstalle en strukture en terreine wat om die rivieroewers gekonsentreer is wat uit die Middel- en Laatsteentydperk dateer. Die terrein se paleontologiese sensitiwiteit is laag, hoewel daar 'n moontlikheid van aanwesige Stromatoliete in die projekgebied is.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die dorp Black Rock is sowat 2,5 km suid van die beoogde projekgebied geleë. Die opvoedkundige vlakke in die gebied is betreklik laag met 'n hoë werkloosheidsvlak en 'n afhanklikheid van bestaansboerdery, die staatsektor, seisoenswerkers en emplojering in die mynousektor. Watervoorsiening en sanitasie bly 'n uitdaging, veral in die landelike gebiede. Daar was 'n toename in die aantal huishoudings in die gebied wat elektrisiteit as kragbron ontvang het. Mynbou en staatsdienste is die primêre ekonomiese sektore.

POTENSIËLE OMGEWINGSIMPAKTE

Aangesien geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek opgerig gaan word nie, sal die beoogde projek geen impak op klimaat, topografie, grondsoorte, grondvermoë, plant- en dierelewe, lug, geraas, visuele en erfenis-/paleontologiese hulpbronne hê nie. 'n Voorlopige lys potensiële impakte wat geïdentifiseer is en as deel van die omgewingsevalueringproses ondersoek sal word, word hieronder bespreek.

Verlies aan en sterilisasie van minerale hulpbronne: Minerale hulpbronne kan gesteriliseer word en/of verlore gaan deur die verwydering van minerale hulpbronne na geminaliseerde afvalfasiliteite (afvalklipvoorraadstapels).

Biodiversiteit (Akwatiese omgewing): Akwatiese omgewings wat 'n habitat vir verskeie spesies bied, kan potensieel deur ontwateringsaktiwiteite versteur en/of vernietig word, sou die daling van grondwatervlakke die ondergrondse vloei van die Kurumanrivier beïnvloed.

Oppervlaktwater: In die geval dat die vloei van water in die Kurumanrivierstelsel verband hou met die ondergrondse vloei en 'n akwifer, kan ontwateringsaktiwiteite 'n impak op die droëseisoenvloei van die Kurumanrivier hê.

Grondwater: Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om 'n daling in grondwatervlakke deur ontwatering te veroorsaak, wat 'n impak op die beskikbaarheid van water aan omliggende grondwatergebruikers kan hê.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om by te dra tot positiewe en negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte. Positiewe impakte sluit in werksvoortsetting sowel as die stimulasie van die plaaslike- en streekse ekonomie. Negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte sluit in die invloed van werksoekers en verwante kwessies van misdaad, siekte en die ontworting van maatskaplike strukture.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Die omgewingsproses bied inligting oor die projek en die omgewing waarin dit onderneem word; identifiseer, in oorleg met belangstellende en/of geïmpakteerde partye (B&GP's), die potensiële negatiewe sowel as positiewe impakte van die projek; en doen verslag oor die nodige bestuursmaatreëls om impakte tot 'n aanvaarbare vlak te beperk. Die proses se waarskynlike stappe en tidsraamwerke word hieronder uiteengesit. B&GP's en ander belanghebbende wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is, sal vooraf van 'n openbare vergadering en die tydperke vir insae in die verslag in kennis gestel word.

STAPPE IN DIE MAGTIGINGSPROSES

FASE I – Voor-aansoekfase (Oktober 2016 tot Januarie 2017)

- Voor-aansoekvergadering met die DMH
- Stel ander reguleringsowerhede en B&GP's in kennis van projek en omgewingsevaluering (deur maatskaplike skandering, koerantadvertensies, terreinkennissgewings en hierdie dokument)
- Openbare bestekopnamevergadering(s) met

reguleringsowerhede (indien nodig) en B&GP's

FASE II – Bestekopnamefase (Januarie 2017 tot April 2017)

- Indiening van NEMA- en mynregaansoek by DMH
- Stel bestekopnameverslag saam en dien by DMH, B&GP's en ander owerhede in vir oorsig
- Openbare insae van bestekopnameverslag (30 dae)
- Werk bestekopnameverslag by met enige kommentaar wat tydens die insaetydperk ontvang is
- Indiening van bygewerkte bestekopnameverslag by DMH
- Oorsig van bestekopnameverslag deur DMH (43 dae)
- DMH sal bestekopnameverslag hetsy aanvaar of die omgewingsmagtiging weier

FASE III – OIE- en OBP-fase (Januarie 2017 tot Oktober 2017)

- Voltooi spesialisstudies
- Stel OIE- en OBP-verslag saam en dien by DMH, B&GP's en ander owerhede in vir oorsig
- Openbare insae in OIE- en OBP-verslag (30 dae)
- Werk OIE- en OBP-verslag by met enige kommentaar wat tydens die insaetydperk ontvang is
- Indiening van bygewerkte OIE- en OBP-verslag by DMH
- Oorsig van OIE- en OBP-verslag deur DMH (107 dae)
- Stuur besluit aan B&GP's wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is

FASE IV – Watergebruiklisensie-aansoekfase (November 2017 tot Januarie 2018)

- Samestelling van aansoek om watergebruiklisensie en indiening by Departement van Water en Sanitasie

PARTYE BETROKKE BY DIE OMGEWINGSEVALUERINGS-PROSES B&GP's

- * Omliggende grondeienaars, grondgebruikers en gemeenskappe
- * Omliggende myne en nywerhede
- * Nie-regeringsorganisasies en verenigings
- * Semi-staatsinstellings

REGULERINGSOWERHEDE

- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS)
- * Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC)
- * Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMH)
- * Departement van Landbou, Bosbou en Visserie (DAFF)
- * Suid-Afrikaanse Provinsiale Erfenishulpbronnagentskap (SAHRA)
- * Departement van Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling (DALRRD)
- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Paaie en Openbare Werke (DRPW)
- * Departement van Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming (DRDLR)

PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- * Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit (sluit wyksraadslid in)
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit

Stel ons asseblief in kennis indien daar enige verdere partye is wat betrokke moet wees.

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (EDMS.) BPK.

AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE BEOOGDE NUWE ONDERGRONDSE MANGAANMYN

REGISTRASIE- EN ANTWOORDVORM VIR BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE

| | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| DATUM | | TYD | |
| BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY | | | |
| NAAM | | | |
| POSADRES | | | |
| | | | |
| | | POSKODE | |
| STRAATADRES | | | |
| | | | |
| | | POSKODE | |
| TELEFOONNOMMER BEDAGS/BY DIE WERK | | FAKSNOMMER BEDAGS/ BY DIE WERK | |
| SELFOONNOMMER | | E-POSADRES | |

IDENTIFISEER ASSEBLIEF U BELANGSTELLING IN DIE BEOOGDE PROJEK

SKRYF ASSEBLIEF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE HIER NEER

Stuur ingevulde vorms asseblief terug aan:

Natasha Smyth en/of William Berry

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms.) Bpk.

011 467 0945 (tel) en/of 011 467 0978 (faks)

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com of wberry@slrconsulting.com



REGISTERED MAIL

TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE TO ANNA WILLIAMSON

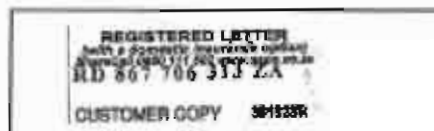
Date: 06 February 2017

Sent by: William Berry (SLR Consulting)

Recipient: Anna Williamson (Landowner of Dikgathlong 268 Portion 2)

Postal Address: PO Box 191 Olifantshoek 8450

Tracking number:



Signature of postal officer:

Signature of sender:

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

www.slrcorp.co.za

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Marloth Avenue, Ekurhuleni, 1601

Postal address: PO Box 2046, Croxsonville, 1602, South Africa

Reg. No.: 2001/005532/07 VAT No.: 968202198



Johannesburg Office: Physical address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Marloth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 2046, Ekurhuleni 1602 / T: +27 (1) 467 0960 / F: +27 (1) 467 8978
Cape Town Office: Unit 20, Bedford Square, 33 Brury Lane, Cape Town / Postal address: P O Box 20145, Ladbroke Square, 7909 / T: +27 (2) 451 1110 / F: +27 (2) 451 1110
Somerset West Office: Unit 03, Building 3, Peninsula Office Park, Kalkb. Weg, Somerset West / T: +27 (2) 851 3348

Directors: S. Steyn, F. Verbeek, E. Nelissen

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: JacolineMa@daff.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND REFORM – HOD

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: Raisibe.Sekepane@dmr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile: +27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:20 PM
To: ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM - LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:20 PM
To: MakungoE@dws.gov.za; lefleurd@dwa.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:23 PM
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - Afrikaans.pdf; 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

Dear Sir/Madam,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document in English and Afrikaans for your perusal.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 16h00 – 18h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: sseleka@webmail.co.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MAYOR

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: juliakatong2@gmail.com
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – WARD COUNCILLOR (WARD NUMBER 4)

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MAYOR

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Ext: 2004

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: eilerdm@taologatsewe.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:23 PM
To: jpleader@intekom.co.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: NTSIMBINTLE MINING PTY LTD

Dear Jeff Leader,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 16h00 – 18h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: SAHRA

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 10h00 – 12h00 |

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

| Legislation | Listed activities | Authorisation required and key process elements | Competent Authority |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 | Not applicable | Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) |
| National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014. | Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984) | Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | |
| National Water Act (No 36 of 1998) | Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses | Water use licence: Water use license application, integrated technical support document and public participation process. | Department of Water & Sanitation |

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 16h00 – 18h00 |

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017:

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)

Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0975

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.



Khwara – Proof of Site Notice Placements



FIGURE 1: GAMAGARA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 2: GAMAGARA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY 2



Figure 3: KATHU PUBLIC LIBRARY



Figure 4: KATHU PUBLIC LIBRARY 2



FIGURE 5: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

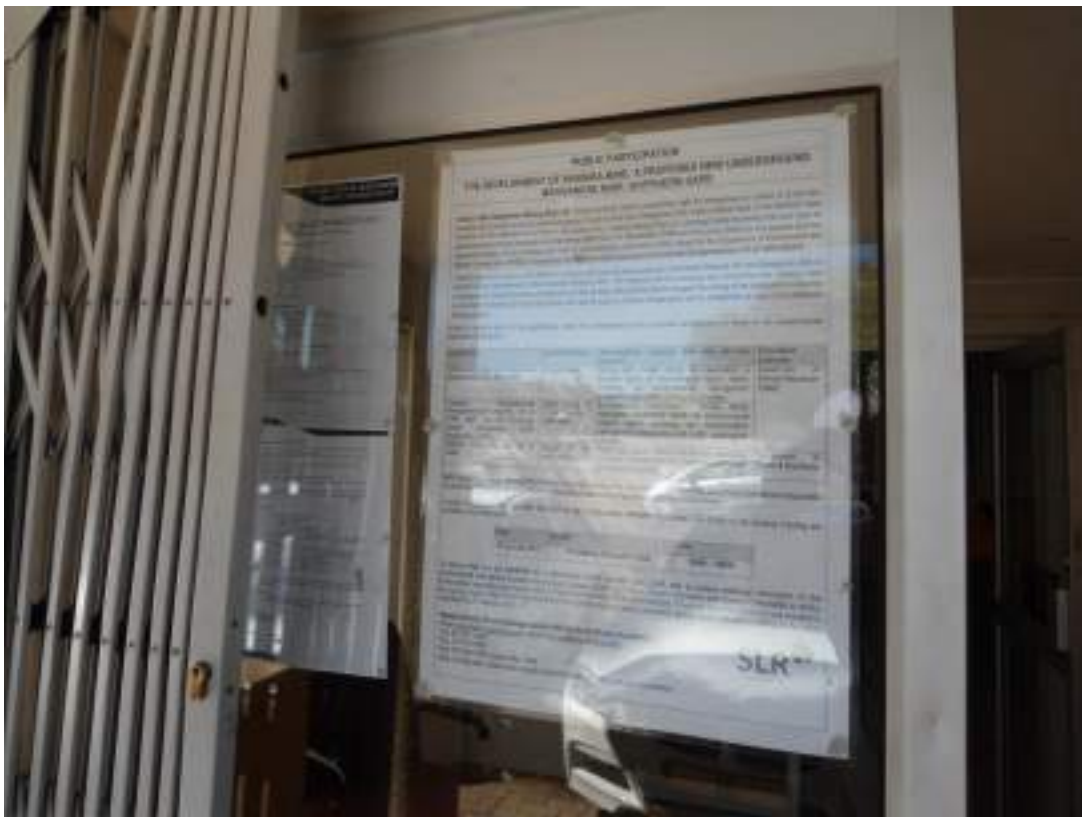


FIGURE 6: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 7: KURUMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 8: KURUMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 9: GA-SEGONYANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 10: HOTAZEL BUTCHERY



FIGURE 11: HOTAZEL BUTCHERY 2



FIGURE 12: HOTAZEL PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 13: BLACK ROCK OK GROCCER



FIGURE 14: BLACK ROCK PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 15: SITE BOUNDARY



FIGURE 16: SITE BOUNDARY 1



FIGURE 17: SITE BOUNDARY 2



FIGURE 18: SITE BOUNDARY 3

4 sk, 3 badkamers, binnebraai, swembad, boorgat, lapa, afdakke vir 7 voertuie asook 3-slk-woonstel en 'n eenmanwoonstel ingesluit. Alles op een erf.
R2 500 000.
082 780 4218

PALM READER AND FORTUNE TELLER PROF TROY
 ANY PROBLEMS E.G.
 -RELATIONSHIPS
 -SEXUAL PROBLEMS
 -FINANCIAL PROBLEMS
 LUCK FOR LOTTO, CASINO
 UNFINISHED JOBS
CALL OR WHATSAPP: 076 168 5486

www.kalaharibulletin.co.za

OM TE ADVERTEER SKAKEL | Upington T: 054 331 3482 | Katu T: 053 723 2685 | Kuruman T: 053 712 1472 | E: phidelia.abrahams@volksblad.com

Geklassifiseerd

eksklusief aanlyn by **OLX**
 Waar kopers en verkopers mekaar ontmoet
WWW.OLX.CO.ZA



KLK Landbou Beperk is 'n diverse publieke maatskappy in die landbou sektor met belange in kleinhandel, brandstof, abattoirs, lewendehawe en Motorhandelaarskappe

VAKATURE
Werktuigkundige
Oranje Nissan Upington

Die suksesvolle kandidaat sal verantwoordelik wees vir die instandhouding en herstelwerk van Nissan en Datsun vervaardigde voertuie, asook UD vragmotors. Die posbekleër sal ook 'n tegniese en diagnostiese diens aan die Diensafdeling verskaf.

Vir hierdie doel word daar gesoek na aansoekers wat beskik oor:

- Die nodige tegniese kwalifikasie as werktuigkundige
- 3-5 jaar toepaslike ondervinding
- Kennis van genoemde produkte reekse
- Sterk fokus op detail
- Diens ingesteldheid
- Elektronika opleiding en ondervinding

Rig asseblief jou aansoek aan: Die Bestuurder: Menseke Hulpbronne, KLK Landbou Beperk, Posbus 86, Upington, 8800 of faks dit na 086 657 5612

KLK Landbou Beperk is 'n gelyke geleentheid werkgewer en aanstellings word gedoen ooreenkomstig die maatskappy se Gelyke Geleentheids Plan

Sluitingsdatum: 27 Januarie 2017

Aansoekers wat nie binne 14 dae na die sluitingsdatum van ons verneem nie, moet asseblief aanvaar dat die aansoek onsuksesvol was.

JOHN TAULO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The John Taulo Gaetsewe District Municipality situated in Kuruman, is an equal opportunity employer and hereby invites suitably qualified candidates to apply for the under-mentioned vacancy.

DRIVER / MESSENGER

Remuneration: R221 389,82 per annum

Requirements:

- Grade 12
- Valid driver's license
- Able to drive heavy trucks
- Ability to read and write Afrikaans, English and Xhosa
- Computer literacy
- Excellent record
- Ability to interact with SAPS and security services in respect of high profile functions
- Ability to work under pressure and beyond working hours

Key performance areas:

- Drive the Speaker/Councilor/Office to meetings and workshops in and outside the district
- Provide a professional messenger service to the District Municipality in order to ensure effective service delivery
- Delivering documents and/or visitors in and outside the district
- Carry out tasks assigned to the work assigned by the Municipal Manager

INTER: INTERNAL AUDIT (2 positions)

Two (2) years' full-time contract of employment
 Remuneration: R210 000 (plus incentive package per annum)

Requirements:

- B Com / National Diploma in Internal Audit
- Completed in MS Office software package
- Analyzing, quality and detailed orientation
- Good communication skills and report writing skills

Other requirements:

- Exceptional skills in MS Word, Excel and PowerPoint
- Good verbal and written communication skills
- The ability to work under pressure
- The capacity to be a team player

Key performance areas:

- Participate in the Municipal Internal Audit programme
- Be prepared to work in different municipalities of JTGDM on an rotational basis
- Provide Manager/ Councilor with administrative support

The ideal candidate will be a self-starter who is self-motivated and; detail conscious, dependable and will act in an understanding and helpful manner while performing tasks associated with the position. The position also requires being honest and ethical, being pleasant with others and displaying a good-natured, cooperative attitude.

Conditions:

- Each applicant must submit the following:
 - Agreed application letter
 - Academic certificate
 - Certified copies of qualifications, ID and driver's license
 - Transcripts of the professional qualifications
- All shortlisted applicants shall undergo a security vetting, rigorous verification of qualifications and references as well through evaluations and the establishment of possible and criminal records.
- No hand-in-related applications will be accepted.
- The Municipality reserves the right at all times not to appoint.
- No applications will be considered.
- Applications for all positions should be forwarded to:
 - The Acting Municipal Manager, John Taulo Gaetsewe District Municipality, PO Box 1480, Kuruman or hand-delivered to 4 Federale Mylroes Street, Kuruman, on or before 27 January 2017 at 16:00.

Please note: If you have not heard from us within 30 days from closing date, please accept that your application was unsuccessful.

M-N Elected
 Acting Municipal Manager

BY SERVING WE GOVERN

JOHN TAULO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY | 4 Federalemylroes Street | P.O. Box 1480 KUTUHAN 8460 | TEL: 053 712 8700 | FAX: 053 712 2502

COME AND SEE THE MIRACLES OF PROF NKOSI

- Woza Woza boost your business
- Zam Zam Water to remove bad luck
- Miracle and magic rings, stick, stones, Short Boys, rats to bring money into your account, house and wallet.

Available in: Kuruman, Kathu and Daniëlskuil
CONTACT ME ON: 063 175 0539.

Dr MAAMA MILLY

Specialises in love problems, 100% guaranteed.

- To bring back lost lover and make them stay with you
- Make manhood big and strong in 4 hours
- Win Lotto and Powerball
- 4 in 1 full combo for men

SOEK, KOOP, VERKOOP VIR ALLE GEKLASSIFISEERDE ADVERTENSIES



Neem 'n tree vorentoe!

Kies uit meer as 60 aanlyn kursusse
 ...en verkry daaglikse toegang tot 15 000 werksgeleenthede!

- Kursusse opgestel deur vooraanstaande akademisi
- Sertifikaat van voltooiing

Slegs vanaf R399 per kursus

Beskikbaar op alle elektroniese toestelle*. Gratis bystand direk na jou selfoon.

Veilige, betroubare betalings opsies:
 Elektroniese oorpasing, debiet/kredietkaart, of by enige Shoprite, Checkers, Pep, Ackermans, Pick n Pay, Spar, Boxer of U-Save winkels.

Webwerf: www.educate24.co.za
 E-pos: support@educate24.co.za
 Kontak: 021 045 0053

EDUCATE24
 'n Media24 Inisiatief

* ±R20 selfoon data om 'n kursus te voltooi.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

| Legislation | Listed activities | Authorisation required and key process elements | Competent Authority |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 | Not applicable | Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) |
| National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014. | Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984) | Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | |
| National Water Act (No 36 of 1998) | Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses | Water use licence: Water use license application, integrated technical support document and public participation process. | Department of Water & Sanitation |

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 16h00 – 18h00 |

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)
 Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com
 Tel: 011 467 0945
 Fax: 011 467 0978
 Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060
 Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.

SLR

GAMAGARA MUNICIPALITY / MUNISIPALITEIT

VOORGESTELDE HERSONERING EN AFWYKING OP ERF 3674 MAPOTENG, KATHU

KENNIS geskied hiermee dat die GAMAGARA Munisipaliteit 'n aansoek ingevolge artikel 3 (2) ontvang van die Gamagara Ruimtelike Beplanning en Grondgebruiksbeheer Bestuur, Verordening (2016) saamgelees met die Wet op Ruimtelike Beplanning en Grondgebruikbestuur (16/2013) vir die:

- Die hersonering en afwyking op Erf 3674 Mapoteng, Kathu.
- Voorneme: Die aansoek is om voorsiening te maak vir die bedryf van 'n restaurant en ontspanning van boulyne tot die ontwikkeling (die eienaar van toepassing sal wees vir 'n restaurant dranklisensie op 'n later stadium) te akkommodeer.
- Applikant: Lesego Khwepe

Besonderhede aangaande hierdie aansoek is gedurende kantoorure verkrygbaar by Me Vinolia Masigo, Strategiese Dienste Direkoraat, Grondvloer, Burgersentrum Kantore, Kathu 053 723 6000.

Besware, indien enige, teen die voorstel moet skriftelik tesame met redes daarvoor by bogenoemde ingedien word voor of op **MAANDAG 13 FEBRUARIE 2017**.

Enige persoon wat nie kan lees of skryf nie kan gedurende kantoorure die Munisipaliteit besoek, waar Me. V. Masigo daardie persone behulpsaam sal wees in die neerpen van hul besware, kommentaar en vertoë.

- o o -

PROPOSED REZONING AND DEPARTURE, ON ERF 3674 MAPOTENG, KATHU

NOTICE is hereby given that the GAMAGARA Municipality has received an application in terms of section 3(2) of the Gamagara Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law (2016) read with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013) for the:

- Rezoning and departure on Erf 3674 Mapoteng, Kathu.
- Intent: The application is to allow for the operation of a restaurant and relaxation of building lines to accommodate the development (the owner will apply for a restaurant liquor licence at a later stage).
- Applicant: Lesego Khwepe

Particulars regarding this application can be obtained during office hours from Ms Vinolia Masigo, Strategic Services Directorate, Ground Floor, Civic Offices, Kathu 053 723 6000.

Objections, if any, against this application must be lodged in writing with full reasons therefore, to reach the above on, or before **MONDAY 13 FEBRUARY 2017**.

Any person who cannot read or write may, during office hours, come to the Municipality where Ms V Masigo will assist such persons by transcribing their objections, comments and representations.

T.C ITUMELENG
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER/MUNICIPAL MANAGER
Burgersentrum/Civic Centre, Posbus/P.O. Box 1001, KATHU, 8446
13 January 2017

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi e Ntse Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehaling 741), Lehaling Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehaling) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehaling also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehaling mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehaling Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

| Legislation | Listed activities | Authorisation required and key process elements | Competent Authority |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 | Not applicable | Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) |
| National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014. | Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984) | Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process. | |
| National Water Act (No 36 of 1998) | Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses | Water use licence: Water use licence application, integrated technical support document and public participation process. | Department of Water & Sanitation |

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

| Date | Venue | Time |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 27 January 2017 | The Hotazel Recreation Club | 16h00 – 18h00 |

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)

Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0975

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2090

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.



Arme sotte word ingelyf Hoërskool Kathu

Foto's: Amanda Grobler



Curro Kathu



TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

MINUTES OF THE GENERAL PUBLIC MEETING HELD FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND KHWARA MANGANESE MINE

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| DATE | 27 January 2017 at 16:00 |
| VENUE: | Hotazel Recreational Club |
| PROJECT: | Development of Khwara, a proposed underground manganese mine |
| SLR COMPANY: | SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd |
| PROJECT NUMBER: | 720.12015.00004 |
| PURPOSE: | <p>The purpose of the meeting was:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To provide an overview of the proposed project• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment• To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project• To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase. <p>Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution</p> |
| ATTENDANCE: | An attendance register is presented in Appendix 2. |

1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION

Natasha Smyth (NS) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Adriaan Botha and herself after which NS introduced Jeff Leader representing Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. NS indicated that the emphasis of the meeting is on recording questions and comments raised for inclusion into the scoping report and the environmental impact assessment report. NS highlighted that the environmental assessment process is in the initial phase of the project and as such not all the answers are known at this stage.

2. PRESENTATION

NS gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 3.

3. DISCUSSION

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in the table attached as Appendix 1. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table.

4. THE WAY FORWARD

NS outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the scoping report will be made available for public review in March 2017.
- A summary document of the scoping report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax or e-mail.
- IAPs will have 30 days to submit comments on the scoping report in writing via fax, email or post to SLR.

5. CLOSE

NS thanked everyone for attending the meeting and closed the meeting.

APPENDIX 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN

| Issue raised | By whom | Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise) |
|---|--------------------|--|
| Will dust be generated? | Ryno van Schalkwyk | It is unlikely that the Khwara project will generate dust. Dust generation will however take place at the Lehating Mine. It is however important to note that the approved Lehating Mine EMP makes provision for the management of dust. |
| If you mine under the river bed, won't it damage our groundwater? | | The water in the top aquifer lies on top of an impermeable layer. This will keep the water in the top aquifer unaffected, though the deeper aquifers will be affected (Jeff Leader). |
| The Kuruman River actually flowed last year upstream from here. It flowed for around 2 weeks. | | This had been noted |
| What type of substation is being built? Transmission or distribution substation? | Eben Anthonissen | A distribution substation will be established at the Lehating Mine (Jeff Leader). |
| From Agri Kuruman and Kglalagadi Water Users Forum's point of view, there should be no negative impacts on anyone if the project goes ahead. The Kuruman river is the border between the Lehating Mine and the Khwara Mine. To the east there is the Ga-Magara River. Why is it necessary to dewater the mine and recycle the water within the system when this water could be pumped back underground to recharge the aquifers? From a sustainability perspective, water upstream from the mine should be abstracted and re-introduced to the aquifers downstream of the project area. This would eliminate the need for mines to dewater. | | Thank you. Your comment has been noted. |
| Since this project only allows for the extension of the life of the Lehating Mine, with no more job opportunities, why does the mine need to be developed? | | The project is economically viable (Jeff Leader). |
| Has the cumulative effects of the surrounding mines been taken into account? | | This has been noted. |
| The R380 near the project area is currently a gravel road. As part of the Lehating Mine, what is the intention around possible upgrades of this road? | | Details pertaining to the access road will be sourced from the approved Lehating EIA and EMP and will be sent to you in due course. |
| Tarring the R380 as part of the social and labour plan should be considered. | | Sylvia Makoele |
| How far is the Lehating Mine from here? | Verlaine Kakedeffo | It is about 30km from Hotazel (Jeff Leader). |
| No alternatives were considered. Is that due to the current economic situation? What was the reason underground mining was considered instead of open pit? | | The cost of stripping the waste material makes open cast mining very expensive and not feasible to the project. The stripping ratio would be about 1:50(Jeff Leader). |
| What is the slope of the ore body? | | The gradient is less than 13 degrees (Jeff Leader). |
| Where will the waste rock be stored? | | Mining will take place on reef and as such, it is unlikely that the Khwara component will generate waste rock. Waste rock will be generated during the establishment of the Lehating Mine. This waste rock will be stored on |

| Issue raised | By whom | Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise) |
|--|------------------|--|
| | | surface at the Lehating Mine in line with Lehating's approved EMP. |
| Are Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) and Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) (Tshipi) Ltd managed by the same company? | Eben Anthonissen | Lehating and Tshipi are separate mining companies. The intension is to form a joint mining venture that will result in one entity known as Khwara Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Jeff Leader). |
| What is the relationship between Lehating and Khwara? | Sylvia Makoele | Initially yes. Until the two mines are joined, each mine will have to obtain their own authorisations (Jeff Leader). |
| Will you be operating under two mining rights? | | Initially yes. Until the two mines are joined, each mine will have to obtain their own authorisations (Jeff Leader). |
| How can two mining companies operate as a joint venture with existing authorisation under different companies? | Eben Anthonissen | All existing authorisations will need to be consolidated under Khwara Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. This may require amendment processes to be undertaken. |
| Are there existing boreholes on the property that will be utilised? | Sylvia Makoele | For monitoring purposes yes (Jeff Leader). |
| Will you need access to neighbouring farms to access the boreholes? | | Yes, access to private property will be required to monitor the groundwater level (Jeff Leader). |
| Will the property boundaries be the same on the surface as it is underground? The Wessels Mine is located to the south of the Khwara project area. Will mining extend towards the southern boundary of the project area near the Wessels Mine? | | No, the ore body does not extend to the far south of the Khwara project area (Jeff Leader). |
| The removal of ore from the mine, how will that take place? | Gert Theart | Once it is out of the ground it will be part of the Lehating Mine operations, and will be removed from the mine in the same way as the ore from the Lehating Mine operations will be removed, which is a combination between road and rail (Jeff Leader). |
| This is essentially an extension of the Lehating mine, so most of the environmental aspects listed in the BID are not applicable. This should be one project. | | Environmental attributes that are typically influenced by mining in general was provided in the BID for completeness purposes. It is however important to note that not all the environmental attributes discussed in the BID will be impacted by the Khwara project. The BID outlines in the impact assessment section, the possible impacts associated with the Khwara project (Natasha Smyth). In terms of the process being followed, this was requested by the DMR (Jeff Leader). |
| Groundwater level is high, but the recharge is slow. | | Noted. |

APPENDIX 2: ATTENDANCE REGISTER

| Name | Interest/Village | Contact details |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Tumelo Maroane | | 060 813 3583 |
| Tebogo Modise | | 083 431 0012 |
| Anton Gregory | Kudumane | 083 455 5484 650817@gmail.com |
| Sylvia Makoele | South 32 | 079 891 2534 Sylvia.makoele@south32.net |
| Gert Theart | Farmer on Olive Wood | 082 456 2040 Gert.theart@vodamail.co.za |
| Ryno van Schalkwyk | Farmer on Lehating | 082 663 5192 |
| Sonja Manzi | Matson & Sons Trading | 072 805 6416 matsonpty@gmail.com |
| Eben Anthonissen | Agri Kuruman | 073 163 4665 sekretaris@agrikur.co.za |
| Verlaine Kakedeffo | UMK | 083 270 0635 Verlaine.kd@umk.co.za |

Project: KwaZulu Project - General public meeting

SLR Company: SLR Consulting (South Africa) Pty Ltd

Date: 27/01/2017

Venue: Ndabizwe Recreational Club



| Name and Surname | Designation / Interest | Postal address | Contact numbers | E-mail | Signature |
|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Tumelo Maseko | | | 060 8133 583 | | |
| Teboho Ndlovu | | | 083 4510012 | | |
| Anon (empty) | Kuduzwane | | 023 4555454 | bus@sigmont.com | |
| Sylvia Mokohe | SBC | | 079 8912534 | Sylvia.mokohe@southafrica.net | |
| Gert Theun | farmer Olive wood | | 0824562040 | gert.theun@vodanet.co.za | |
| Sydney Sibeko | BOER LEHATANE | | 0824635192 | | |
| Sonja Mene EBEN | Nation & Sons AGRI | | 0728050416 | metsonjy@cmnail.com | |
| AUTHONISERU KUNUMARU | | | 0731630665 | SECRETARIS@AGRIKUR.COM | |
| VELLINE KAKLADITSI | UMIK | | 083 2700835 | vel@inc.kakgumk.co.za | |

APPENDIX 3: PRESENTATION


TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW KHWARA UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

27 JANUARY 2017




AGENDA

- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the proposed project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Potential environmental impacts
- Proposed public participation process
- Project timeline
- Questions, comments and queries
- Close



MEETING PROTOCOL

- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is a Scoping Meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Scoping Report or Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.




OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (1)

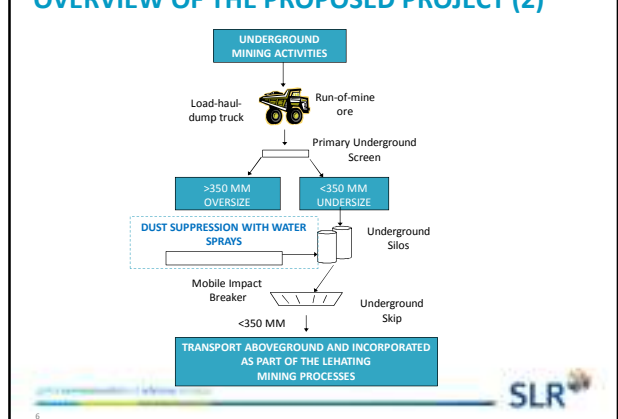
- Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd currently holds prospecting rights for manganese on portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province.
- Tshipi is planning to apply for a mining right over portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226.
- The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground) located on the adjacent property.
- Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be adequate to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.
- It is anticipated that 0.55 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined as part of the proposed project.



LOCAL SETTING OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT



OVERVIEW OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT (2)



OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (3)

- Support services for the proposed project will be sourced from the Lehating Mine.

| SERVICES | |
|-----------|---|
| Water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potable, fire water and process will be sourced from boreholes and dewatering activities. Stored at the Lehating Mine and will be piped to the underground workings. |
| Power | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Power will be sourced from Lehating Mine generators until such time as power can be sourced from Eskom. Where power is sourced from Eskom, this will be via the power supply system at the Lehating Mine. |
| Sewage | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sewage will be treated at the Lehating Mine sewage treatment plant. Treated sewage effluent will be used for dust suppression Sludge will be stored in sludge drying beds at the Lehating Mine for removal off-site by a certified contractor or will be used as part of rehabilitation. |
| Transport | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access road to Lehating Mine will be used. Ore transportation via trucks that forms part of the Lehating transportation system. A network of pipelines will be established in order to transport any water to and from the underground workings which will form part of the Lehating network. |

7

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (4)

| STAFF /HOUSING/OPERATING HOURS | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Job opportunities | Employees from the Lehating Mine will be utilised. The Khwara project will allow for the continuation of employment. |
| Housing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No housing during the operational phase. Operational workers will be accommodated in nearby towns, such as Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu and Kuruman. |
| Operating hours | Underground mining activities will take place 24 hours a day, seven days a week. |
| SUPPORT SERVICES | |
| Material storage and handling | Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances and explosives. All facilities located at the Lehating Mine. |
| Water management | Clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls at the Lehating Mine. |
| Other | Communication, lighting, offices, change house, ablutions and security at the Lehating Mine |

8

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (5)

| TIMING | |
|--------------|--|
| Commencement | 1st quarter of 2018 with mining and processing activities reaching full production in 2022 |
| Life of mine | The planned combined life of mine is approximately 26 years |

9

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (6)

ALTERNATIVES

- Layout – no layout alternatives as no surface infrastructure and the location of underground activities is dictated by the location of the fixed ore body
- Mining method – no mining method alternatives as the method is dictated by the depth of the ore body
- Services – no service alternatives considered as services approved for the Lehating mine will be utilised

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROJECT

- Khwara will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will allow for the continuation of jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.

10

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

What?

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, biodiversity, etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures and development of monitoring programmes

Why?

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

11

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

How?

- Scoping phase
 - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, regulatory authorities, NGO etc.)
 - Identification of potential impacts and preliminary assessment*
 - Identification of possible mitigation measures*
 - Sets out scope of work for further investigations
- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase
 - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
 - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

12

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

Permissions required for the proposed project:

| Authorisation required | Applicable legislation | Competent authority |
|-----------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| Environmental authorisation | National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA) | Department of Mineral Resources |
| Mining Right | Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA) | |
| Water use license | National Water Act No. 36 of 1998. | Department of Water and Sanitation |

- NEMA: Listing Notice 2, No R 984: Activity 17 for any activity which requires a mining right as contemplated in section 22 of the MPRDA.



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (4)

Regulatory authorities

- Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
- Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
- South African Heritage Resources Agency

Local authorities

- Joe Morolong Local Municipality
- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- Ward councillor – ward 4



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (1)

- **Geology:** The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km. The hotazel iron formation consists of the upper, middle and lower manganese bodies. As part of the proposed project, the lower manganese ore body will be targeted.
- **Climate*:** The project area falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.
- **Topography*:** The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 990 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

*Note: Existing status unlikely to change as there is no surface infrastructure but discussed for completeness purposes.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Soils and land capability and land use*:** Comprises structureless, deep (>1 200 mm), sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Clovelly forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.
- **Plant life (terrestrial):** Located in the Kathu Bushveld and the Southern Kalahari Mekkacha, which is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. Tall *Vachellia erioloba* trees can form a dominant belt along a river. *Vachellia erioloba* are protected in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Animal life (terrestrial)*:** Very little evidence of wild faunal populations due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the proposed project site. Red data bird species likely to occur within the proposed project area include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species likely to occur include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.
- **Aquatic environment:** The Kuruman River is a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area, Category B river (Largely natural with few modifications) and is an important groundwater recharge area. The riparian vegetation community is dominated by *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* and *Eragrostis sp.* and is clearly distinguished from the terrestrial community. Surface water flow was last documented within the Kuruman River section on the proposed project site in 1974. Only sub surface flow with isolated depressions with surface water has been documented. This is sufficient to support faunal aquatic communities after heavy rainfall events.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The proposed project site is located in quaternary catchment D41M which has a gross total catchment area of 13 780 km². The Kuruman River is located along the north eastern boundary of the proposed project site. The Kuruman River is considered ephemeral as the river only exhibits surface water during periods of heavy precipitation. There is no third party reliance of surface water resources.
- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the proposed project area, namely the shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 9m to 58m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations of chloride, sodium and magnesium. The dominant groundwater flow is in a north-western direction towards the Kuruman River. The majority of boreholes surrounding the proposed project area are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Air quality*:** The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle entrainment and vehicle tailpipe emissions.
- **Noise*:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Noise levels in the project area are mainly as a result of surrounding farming activities, localised traffic and mining operations.
- **Visual*:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources*:** Heritage resources in the proposed project area include cemeteries and graves, historical farmsteads and structures, and sites dating back to Middle and Later Stone Age concentrated around the riverine edges. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present in the project area.
- **Socio-economic:** The town of Black Rock is located approximately 2.5km south of the proposed project area. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

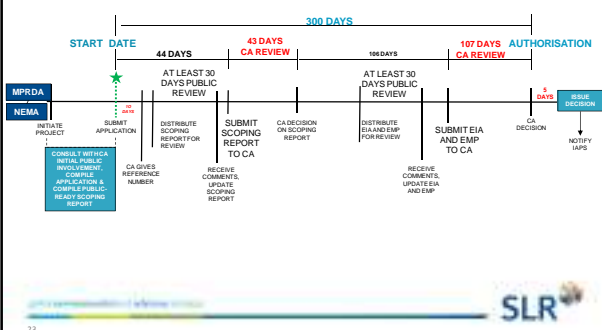
- Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- Biodiversity (Loss and disturbance of aquatic ecosystem of Kuruman River and loss of biodiversity through dewatering)
- Surface water (Alteration of base flow)
- Groundwater (Lowering of groundwater levels)
- Socio-economic (Positive and negative socio-economic impacts)

Conduct specialist investigations (groundwater, biodiversity, financial provision, water balance, palaeontology and economic assessments).

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- Public and regulatory authorities meetings held in January 2017.
- Anticipated that application will be submitted by the end of February 2017.
- Scoping Report public and authority review (March 2017):
 - o Email and sms notifications that report is available for review
 - o Summary (English and Afrikaans): via post, fax and e-mail
 - o Scoping report (English): at public venues
 - o Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library, Black Rock Library)
 - o Electronic copy will also be available on the SLR website
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via, fax or email on scoping report
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via fax or email on EIA and EMP report

PROJECT TIMELINE



QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES





TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

MINUTES OF REGULATORY AUTHORITY MEETING HELD FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND KHWARA MANGANESE MINE

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| DATE | 27 January 2017 at 10:00 |
| VENUE: | Hotazel Recreational Club |
| PROJECT: | The development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine |
| SLR COMPANY: | SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd |
| PROJECT NUMBER: | 720.12015.00004 |
| PURPOSE: | <p>The purpose of the meeting was:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To provide an overview of the proposed project• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment• To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project• To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase.• Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution |
| ATTENDANCE: | An attendance register is presented in Appendix 2. |

1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION

Natasha Smyth (NS) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Adriaan Botha and herself. NS indicated that the emphasis of the meeting is on recording questions and comments raised by regulatory authorities for inclusion into the scoping report and the environmental impact assessment report. NS highlighted that the project is in the initial phase of the environmental assessment process and as such not all the answers are known at this stage.

2. PRESENTATION

NS gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 3.

3. DISCUSSION

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in the table attached as Appendix 1. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table.

4. THE WAY FORWARD

NS outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the scoping report will be made available for regulatory authority review in March 2017.
- A summary document of the scoping report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax or e-mail.
- Regulatory authorities will have 30 days to submit comments on the scoping report in writing via fax, email or post to SLR.

5. CLOSE

NS thanked everyone for attending the meeting and closed the meeting.

APPENDIX 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN

| Issue raised | By whom | Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise) |
|--|---|--|
| Are Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) and Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) (Tshipi) Ltd owned by the same people? | Jacoline Mans from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) | No, Lehating and Tshipi are separate mining companies. A joint mining venture agreement has been drawn up and agreed upon between the two parties. The conditions precedents have not been met as yet. |
| We are concerned that the presentation indicates that there will not be an impact on terrestrial plant and animal life. We acknowledge that emphasis is made to the impact on deep rooted trees as a result of dewatering; however a loss in the condition of these trees such as the Camel Thorn will impact on other plant species and animals dependant on these trees for survival. | | Thank you for your comment this has been noted. |
| It is suggested that a monitoring system is put in place to monitor the condition of the deep rooted trees when mining commences. The particular area of concern will be the cone of depression zone, however if it is possible to extend the monitoring area further than the cone of depression zone this would be ideal. Please can these monitoring reports be made available to the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation on an annual basis? | | Thank you. Your comment has been noted. |
| In the event that dewatering activities will impact on the deep rooted plants, Tshipi could consider watering the plants. | | Thank you. Your comment has been noted. |
| It is recommended that the biodiversity specialists needs to undertake an aquifer dependant ecosystem investigation. This is of particular concern as the project is located in the Kathu Bushveld. A similar study was undertaken for the United Manganese of Kalahari (UMK) Mine by Natalie Birch. It is suggested that you contact her to obtain a copy of the report that was compiled for UMK. | | Thank you. SLR has worked with Natalie Birch and we will contact her to obtain a copy of the aquifer dependant ecosystem report compiled for UMK. |
| The presentation indicates that the lower manganese body will be targeted. How deep is this ore body? | | Information pertaining to the depth of the ore body will be included in the scoping report. |
| Please ensure that we receive electronic copies of the scoping and EIA and EMP reports. | Jacoline Mans from DAFF and Samantha Fontaine from the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) | This will be done. |
| You said that the venues for report viewing will also be confirmed this afternoon with input from the general public? Is there another meeting this afternoon and how does it differ from this meeting? | Joe Masela from the ward committee. | There is a general public meeting this afternoon which will also be held at the recreational Hotazel club at 16h00. The same information is presented at both the regulatory authorities and the public meetings. The reason for |

| Issue raised | By whom | Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise) |
|---|--|---|
| | | holding a regulatory authorities meeting in the morning is to accommodate officials who need to drive from Upington and Kimberly. The general public meeting is held much later in the day to accommodate working people and farmers who can only attend meetings after work. At the general public meeting, IAPs will be given the opportunity to agree on the suggested venues for the placement of the scoping and EIA and EMP reports for public review and to suggest additional venues if needed. |
| This project concerns me. There are no employment opportunities. | | Your concern has been noted. It is important to note that while this is the case for the proposed project, the Lehating Mine still needs to be established. When this mine is established, job opportunities will become available. The benefit of the Khwara project is that it will allow for the continuation of jobs at the Lehating mine. |
| The project is underground, how does the sand not fall in? | | The shaft at the Lehating Mine will be constructed by qualified engineers that will ensure that material from surface does not fall into the shaft. It is also important to note that sand will be stripped and stockpiled away from the shaft area. |
| How will the community benefit from the Khwara project if there are no job opportunities? | Lennox Ketong from the ward committee. | A social and labour plan has been compiled for the proposed project. The social and labour plan makes provision for community benefits and upliftment. |

APPENDIX 2: ATTENDANCE REGISTER

| Name | Interest/Village | Postal address | Contact details |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| Jacoline Mans | Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) | PO Box 2782 Upington 8800 | 054 338 5909 JacolineMa@daff.gov.za |
| Samantha De la Fontaine | Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) | Provincial Building, C/O Rivier and Nelson Mandela, Upington 8800 | 054 338 4800 sdelafontaine@gmail.com |
| Joe Masela | Secretary of Ward Committee – Ward 4 | PO Box 63 Van Zylsrus 8467 | 082 710 7648 Jmmalesa66@gmail.com |
| Nkgomotsang Polelo | Ward Committee member | PO Box 488 Kuruman 8460 | 079 193 7407 |
| Lennox Ketong | Secretary of youth league | PO Box 3620 Kuruman 8460 | 071 051 4783 |

APPENDIX 3: PRESENTATION

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW KHWARA UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE


27 JANUARY 2017



SLR


AGENDA

- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the proposed project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Potential environmental impacts
- Proposed public participation process
- Project timeline
- Questions, comments and queries
- Close



MEETING PROTOCOL

- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is a Scoping Meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Scoping Report or Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.





OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (1)

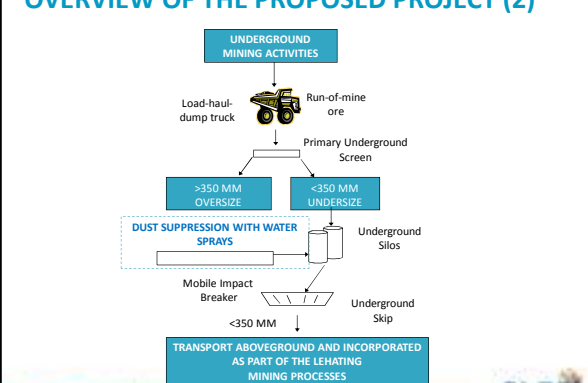

- Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd currently holds prospecting rights for manganese on portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province.
- Tshipi is planning to apply for a mining right over portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226.
- The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground) located on the adjacent property.
- Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be adequate to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.
- It is anticipated that 0.55 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined as part of the proposed project.



LOCAL SETTING OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT

OVERVIEW OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT (2)

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (3)

- Support services for the proposed project will be sourced from the Lehating Mine.

| SERVICES | |
|-----------|---|
| Water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potable, fire water and process will be sourced from boreholes and dewatering activities. Stored at the Lehating Mine and will be piped to the underground workings. |
| Power | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Power will be sourced from Lehating Mine generators until such time as power can be sourced from Eskom. Where power is sourced from Eskom, this will be via the power supply system at the Lehating Mine. |
| Sewage | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sewage will be treated at the Lehating Mine sewage treatment plant. Treated sewage effluent will be used for dust suppression Sludge will be stored in sludge drying beds at the Lehating Mine for removal off-site by a certified contractor or will be used as part of rehabilitation. |
| Transport | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access road to Lehating Mine will be used. Ore transportation via trucks that forms part of the Lehating transportation system. A network of pipelines will be established in order to transport any water to and from the underground workings which will form part of the Lehating network. |

7

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (4)

| STAFF /HOUSING/OPERATING HOURS | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Job opportunities | Employees from the Lehating Mine will be utilised. The Khwara project will allow for the continuation of employment. |
| Housing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No housing during the operational phase. Operational workers will be accommodated in nearby towns, such as Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu and Kuruman. |
| Operating hours | Underground mining activities will take place 24 hours a day, seven days a week. |
| SUPPORT SERVICES | |
| Material storage and handling | Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances and explosives. All facilities located at the Lehating Mine. |
| Water management | Clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls at the Lehating Mine. |
| Other | Communication, lighting, offices, change house, ablutions and security at the Lehating Mine |

8

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (5)

| TIMING | |
|--------------|--|
| Commencement | 1st quarter of 2018 with mining and processing activities reaching full production in 2022 |
| Life of mine | The planned combined life of mine is approximately 26 years |

9

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (6)

ALTERNATIVES

- Layout – no layout alternatives as no surface infrastructure and the location of underground activities is dictated by the location of the fixed ore body
- Mining method – no mining method alternatives as the method is dictated by the depth of the ore body
- Services – no service alternatives considered as services approved for the Lehating mine will be utilised

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROJECT

- Khwara will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will allow for the continuation of jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.

10

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

What?

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, biodiversity, etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures and development of monitoring programmes

Why?

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

11

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

How?

- Scoping phase
 - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, regulatory authorities, NGO etc.)
 - Identification of potential impacts and preliminary assessment*
 - Identification of possible mitigation measures*
 - Sets out scope of work for further investigations
- * This will be verified during the EIA and EMP phase
- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase
 - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
 - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

12

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

Permissions required for the proposed project:

| Authorisation required | Applicable legislation | Competent authority |
|-----------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| Environmental authorisation | National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA) | Department of Mineral Resources |
| Mining Right | Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA) | |
| Water use license | National Water Act No. 36 of 1998. | Department of Water and Sanitation |

- NEMA: Listing Notice 2, No R 984: Activity 17 for any activity which requires a mining right as contemplated in section 22 of the MPRDA.



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (4)

Regulatory authorities

- Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
- Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
- South African Heritage Resources Agency

Local authorities

- Joe Morolong Local Municipality
- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- Ward councillor – ward 4



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (1)

- **Geology:** The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km. The hotazel iron formation consists of the upper, middle and lower manganese bodies. As part of the proposed project, the lower manganese ore body will be targeted.
- **Climate*:** The project area falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.
- **Topography*:** The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 990 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

*Note: Existing status unlikely to change as there is no surface infrastructure but discussed for completeness purposes.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Soils and land capability and land use*:** Comprises structureless, deep (>1 200 mm), sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Clovelly forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.
- **Plant life (terrestrial):** Located in the Kathu Bushveld and the Southern Kalahari Mekkacha, which is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. Tall *Vachellia erioloba* trees can form a dominant belt along a river. *Vachellia erioloba* are protected in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Animal life (terrestrial)*:** Very little evidence of wild faunal populations due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the proposed project site. Red data bird species likely to occur within the proposed project area include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species likely to occur include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.
- **Aquatic environment:** The Kuruman River is a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area, Category B river (Largely natural with few modifications) and is an important groundwater recharge area. The riparian vegetation community is dominated by *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* and *Eragrostis sp.* and is clearly distinguished from the terrestrial community. Surface water flow was last documented within the Kuruman River section on the proposed project site in 1974. Only sub surface flow with isolated depressions with surface water has been documented. This is sufficient to support faunal aquatic communities after heavy rainfall events.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The proposed project site is located in quaternary catchment D41M which has a gross total catchment area of 13 780 km². The Kuruman River is located along the north eastern boundary of the proposed project site. The Kuruman River is considered ephemeral as the river only exhibits surface water during periods of heavy precipitation. There is no third party reliance of surface water resources.
- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the proposed project area, namely the shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 9m to 58m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations of chloride, sodium and magnesium. The dominant groundwater flow is in a north-western direction towards the Kuruman River. The majority of boreholes surrounding the proposed project area are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Air quality*:** The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle entrainment and vehicle tailpipe emissions.
- **Noise*:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Noise levels in the project area are mainly as a result of surrounding farming activities, localised traffic and mining operations.
- **Visual*:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources*:** Heritage resources in the proposed project area include cemeteries and graves, historical farmsteads and structures, and sites dating back to Middle and Later Stone Age concentrated around the riverine edges. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present in the project area.
- **Socio-economic:** The town of Black Rock is located approximately 2.5km south of the proposed project area. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

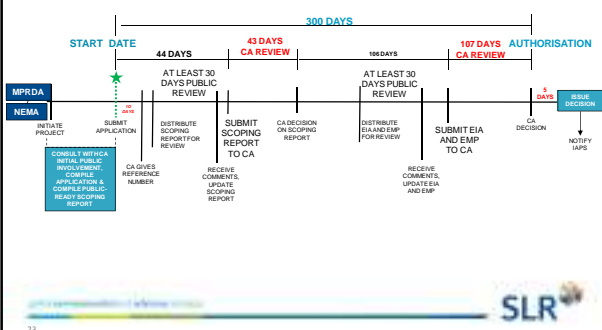
- Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- Biodiversity (Loss and disturbance of aquatic ecosystem of Kuruman River and loss of biodiversity through dewatering)
- Surface water (Alteration of base flow)
- Groundwater (Lowering of groundwater levels)
- Socio-economic (Positive and negative socio-economic impacts)

Conduct specialist investigations (groundwater, biodiversity, financial provision, water balance, palaeontology and economic assessments).

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- Public and regulatory authorities meetings held in January 2017.
- Anticipated that application will be submitted by the end of February 2017.
- Scoping Report public and authority review (March 2017):
 - o Email and sms notifications that report is available for review
 - o Summary (English and Afrikaans): via post, fax and e-mail
 - o Scoping report (English): at public venues
 - o Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library, Black Rock Library)
 - o Electronic copy will also be available on the SLR website
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via, fax or email on scoping report
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via fax or email on EIA and EMP report

PROJECT TIMELINE



QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES



William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 14 December 2016 07:26 AM
To: ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SLR Consulting - Request for Land Claim Status
Attachments: 2016-12-13 SLR Consulting - Land Claims Query.pdf

Dear Mr Oliver,

Please find attached letter requesting for the land claim status of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 under the registration division of Kuruman.

Your feedback will be highly appreciated.

Kind regards
William

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile: +27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978



OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTHERN CAPE

11 Green Arcade, 4-B Old Main Road, Kimberley, 8300 | PO Box 2458, Kimberley, 8300
Tel: (053) 807 5700 | Fax: (053) 831 8531

Enquiries: Refilwe Sekwat

To: SLR CONSULTING

Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park

Cnr Roos & Macbeth Streets

Fourways

Johannesburg

2060

LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY:

1. Farms Wessels 227, Registration Division Kuruman, Northern Cape Province.
2. Diblaghomo 226, Registration Kuruman, Northern Cape Province.

We refer to your letter dated: 14 December 2016

We confirm that as at the date of this letter no land claims appear on our database in respect of the Property. This includes the database for claims lodged by 31 December 1998; and those lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, 2014.

Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have lodged but not yet been gazetted such as:

1. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description, and
2. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the particular actual property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.

The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is in fact a land claim in respect of the above property.

If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do a further search.

Yours faithfully



COMMUNICATION DIVISION

OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSION: NORTHERN CAPE

REFILWE SEKWATI

DATE: 14/12/2016





Mvelaphande Trading

Mvelaphande Trading
44 B Mill Street
BLOEMFONTEIN
9300

Enquiries: Chris Schutte
Telephone: 051 - 401 6701 / 0810455686
Fax: 088 0514016238
E-mail: Schutte5@telkom.co.za

Our Ref no: CSNT0014-17

Your Ref: DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA

26 January 2017

SJ.R. Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr. Rains and Meebeth Streets
Johannesburg,
2060

FOR ATTENTION: William Berry

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

With reference to your above-mentioned application, I hereby inform you that our Client (Telkom SA SOC Ltd) approves the proposed work indicated on your drawings in terms of Section 23 of the Electronic Communication Act No. 36 of 2005 as amended.

No infrastructure of our Client (Telkom SA SOC Ltd) will be affected by this proposal. We did our utmost to ensure that we indicate our route as accurate as possible and should you discover any of our cables that is not on the sketch please stop and contact us immediately to arrange a site meeting. Please make use of pilot holes in order not to damage our infrastructure.

Although we are not affected by this proposal, Mr Petrus Fourie must be contacted at 081 363 5213 from our Network Field Services before commencement of work.

Approval of the proposed route is valid for six months. If construction has not yet commenced within this period, then the file must be resubmitted for approval.

Any changes/deviations from the original planning during or prior to construction must immediately be communicated to this office.

On completion of this project, please certify that all requirements as stipulated in this letter have been met. Please note that should any of our Client (Telkom SA SOC Ltd) infrastructure has to be relocated or altered as a result of your activities the cost for such alteration or relocation will be for your account in terms of section 25 of the Electronic Communication Act.

Although we are not affected by this proposal, Mr Petrus Fourie must be contacted at 081 363 5213 from our Network Field Services before commencement of work.

Please notify this office and forward an as built plan, within 30 days of completion of construction.

Should our Client (Telkom SA SOC Ltd) infrastructure be damaged while work is undertaken, kindly call the Toll free number – (0800)203957 - immediately.

Yours sincerely


.....
CHRIS SCHUTTE



agriculture, forestry & fisheries

Department
Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Directorate: Forestry Management (Other Regions)
P.O. Box 2782, Uppington, 8800, Tel 054 338 5909, Fax 054 334 0030

Enquiries: J Mans
E-mail: JacolineMa@daff.gov.za
Date: 19 January 2017
Ref: 40.8.14.2/NC/69

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg
2060

ATTENTION: Mr. William Berry (wberry@slrconsulting.com)

RE: COMMENTS ON BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE ON FARMS WESSELS 227 AND DIBIAGHOMO 226, TSIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD, HOTAZEL

1. DEPARTMENTAL MANDATE

The Directorate: Forestry Management (Other Regions) in the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) is responsible for implementation of the National Forests Act, Act 84 of 1998 (NFA) and the National Veld and Forest Fires Act, Act 101 of 1998 as amended. The developer must take note of the following sections of the NFA:

- 1.1 Section 12(1): "The Minister may declare-
- (a) a particular tree,
 - (b) a particular group of trees,
 - (c) a particular woodland; or
 - (d) trees belonging to a particular species, to be a protected tree, group of trees, woodland or species.
- 1.2 Section 15(1): "No person may-
- (a) Cut, disturb, damage or destroy any protected tree; or
 - (b) Possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, or any forest product derived from a protected tree, except-
 - (i) under a license granted by the Minister; or
 - (ii) in terms of an exemption from the provision of this subsection published by the Minister in the Gazette on the advice of the Council."

- 1.3 "Any person who contravenes the prohibition on-
- (i) The cutting, disturbance, damage or destruction of temporarily protected trees or groups of trees referred to in section 14(2) or protected trees referred to in section 15(1)(a); or
 - (ii) The possession, collection, removal, transport, export, purchase or sale of temporarily protected trees or groups of trees referred to in section 14(2) or protected trees referred to in section 15(1)(b), or any forest product derived from a temporarily protected tree, group of trees or protected tree, is guilty of a first category offence.
- 1.4 Section 58 (1): "Any person who is guilty of a first category offence referred to in sections 62 and 63 may be sentenced to a fine or imprisonment for a period of up to three years, or to both a fine and such imprisonment."
- 1.5 The list of protected tree species under section 12(1) (d) of the National Forests Act, 1998 (Act No. 84 of 1998) was published in GN1161 of 20 November 2015.

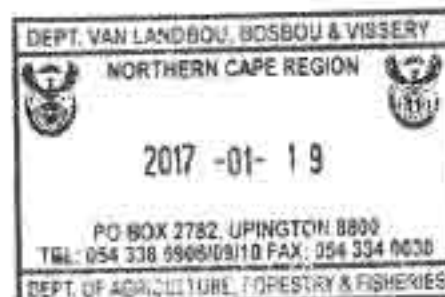
2. COMMENTS ON BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT (BID)

- 2.1 Please register the Department of Forestry as a commenting authority and provide copies of the EIA documentation to this office. Kindly note that documents cannot be downloaded via dropbox links. Please send the reports by C.D. or e-mail (maximum size 4 MB per mail).
- 2.2 Consideration should be given to the potential impacts on protected trees (if any). Dust and dewatering may affect the long-term survival and health of deep-rooted tree species such as Camel thorn *Vachellia erioloba* or Shepherd's trees *Boscia albitrunca*.
- 2.3 The Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, Act 9 of 2009 (NCNCA) administered by the provincial Department of Environment and Nature Conservation must also be consulted, to assess potential impacts on provincially protected plant and animal species, which may not be disturbed without a valid Fauna or Flora Permit.

Kind Regards,


Jacoline Mans

Chief Forester: NFA Regulation



TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND
MANGANESE MINE

REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

| | | | |
|---|---|----------------------|-----------------------|
| DATE | 19/01/2017 | TIME | |
| PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY | | | |
| NAME | Jacoline Mans | | |
| POSTAL ADDRESS | P.O. Box 2782 Uppington 8800 | POSTAL CODE | |
| STREET ADDRESS | House 26 Olien Street Louisvaleweg Uppington, 8801 | POSTAL CODE | |
| WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER | (054) 338 5909 | WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER | (054) 234 0030 |
| CELL PHONE NUMBER | 082 808 2737 | E-MAIL ADDRESS | JacolineM@daff.gov.za |

PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Impact on protected tree species, National Forests Act, Act 80 of 1998

PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE

What will be the impact on Camel thorn & Shepherd's Trees (if any)
 i.e. nr. of trees affected; and how will the impact be mitigated?

Please return completed forms to:

Natasha Smyth and/or William Berry
 SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
 (011) 467 0945 (Tel) and/or (011) 467 0978 (Fax)
nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 10561

Date: Tuesday February 28, 2017
Page No: 1

Interim Comment

In terms of Section 38(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)

Attention: Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA). Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) appointed SLR Consulting to undertake a Mining Right Application Process for the proposed Khwara Mine Project on the farm Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock, Northern Cape Province. An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) will be submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 for activities that trigger the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (MPRDA)(As amended). The mining activities will occur completely underground and no surface infrastructure is planned.

Interim Comment

According to the information provided, it is unlikely that archaeological heritage resources will be impacted by the proposed development. The SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites (APM) Unit waives the need for further assessment of archaeological heritage resources as per Section 38(2)b of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act No 25 of 1999 (NHRA). However, the proposed underground mining operation is located within an area of high palaeontological sensitivity, and the proposed mining activities may impact on fossiliferous layers.

As such, a desktop Palaeontological Impact Assessment must be conducted for the project as part of the EIA. Additionally, the Scoping Report, EIA and all appendices must be submitted to SAHRA during the relevant

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND
MANGANESE MINE

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 10561

Date: Tuesday February 28, 2017
Page No: 2

Public Review periods so that SAHRA comments can be incorporated into the Final drafts of the reports.
Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Higgitt', written over a horizontal line.

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer
South African Heritage Resources Agency

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'John Gribble', written over a horizontal line.

John Gribble
Manager: Maritime and Underwater Cultural Heritage Unit / Acting Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:
Direct URL to case: <http://www.sahra.org.za/node/384576>
(DMR - NC, Ref:)

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 10561

Date: Monday January 16, 2017
Page No: 1

Response to NID (Notification of Intent to Develop)

In terms of Section 38(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)

Attention: Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA). Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

Thank you for notifying SAHRA of the proposed Mining Right Application on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province.

In terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, no 25 of 1999 (NHRA), heritage resources, including archaeological or palaeontological sites over 100 years old, graves older than 60 years, structures older than 60 years are protected. They may not be disturbed without a permit from the relevant heritage resources authority. This means that before such sites are disturbed by development it is incumbent on the developer to ensure that a **Heritage Impact Assessment** (HIA) is done as per Section 38(8) of the NHRA. This must include the archaeological component (Phase 1) any other applicable heritage components. The HIA must be conducted as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the Environmental Authorisation Application in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, No 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 for activities that trigger the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)(As amended).

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 10561

Date: Monday January 16, 2017
Page No: 2

The quickest process to follow for the archaeological component would be to contract a specialist (see www.asapa.org.za) to provide a Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessment Report. The Phase 1 Impact Assessment Report will identify the archaeological sites and assess their significance. It should also make recommendations (as indicated in section 38 of the NHRA) about the process to be followed. For example, there may need to be a mitigation phase (Phase 2) where the specialist will collect or excavate material and date the site. At the end of the process the heritage authority may give permission for destruction of the sites. If the property is very small or disturbed and there is no significant site the specialist may choose to send a letter to the heritage authority to indicate that there is no necessity for any further assessment.

Where bedrock is to be affected, or where there are coastal sediments, or marine or river terraces and in potentially fossiliferous superficial deposits, a Palaeontological Desk Top study must be undertaken to assess whether or not the development will impact upon palaeontological resources - or at least a letter of exemption from a Palaeontologist is needed to indicate that this is unnecessary. If the area is deemed sensitive, a full Phase 1 Palaeontological Impact Assessment will be required and if necessary a Phase 2 rescue operation might be necessary (see www.palaeontologicalsociety.co.za for qualified paleontologists).

Any other heritage resources that may be impacted such as built structures over 60 years old, sites of cultural significance associated with oral histories, burial grounds and graves, graves of victims of conflict, and cultural landscapes or viewsapes must also be assessed.

Please note that all Environmental Reports (Scoping Report and EIA) with all appendices must be submitted to the SAHRIS Case file in order for an informed comment to be issued.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 10561

Date: Monday January 16, 2017
Page No: 3

South African Heritage Resources Agency

John Gribble

Manager: Maritime and Underwater Cultural Heritage Unit / Acting Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:

Direct URL to case: <http://www.sahra.org.za/node/384576>
(DMR - NC, Ref:)

William Berry

From: Natasha Higgitt <nhiggitt@sahra.org.za>
Sent: 14 February 2017 08:56 AM
To: Natasha Smyth
Cc: William Berry
Subject: Re: Khwara project - Case 10561

Good morning,

Please see email below regarding SAHRIS Case ID 10561.

Kind Regards,

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit

South African Heritage Resources Agency
- A nation united through heritage -

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509
E: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town

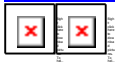
www.sahra.org.za

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit

South African Heritage Resources Agency
- A nation united through heritage -

T: +27 21 462 4502 | C: +27 82 507 0378 | F: +27 21 462 4509
E: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town | 8001

www.sahra.org.za



From: "Natasha Higgitt" <nhiggitt@sahra.org.za>
To: "Natasha Smyth" <ndaly@slrconsulting.com>
Sent: Monday, 30 January, 2017 11:33:05 AM
Subject: Re: Khwara project - Case 10561

Good morning,

Please submit the Basic Assessment Report or EIA and all appendices to the case file so that we may provide you with an informed comment.

Kind Regards,

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit

South African Heritage Resources Agency
- A nation united through heritage -

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509

E: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town

www.sahra.org.za

From: "Natasha Smyth" <ndaly@slrconsulting.com>

To: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za

Sent: Thursday, 26 January, 2017 10:43:35 AM

Subject: Khwara project - Case 10561

Hi Natasha

I hope this email finds you well.

Thank you for your comments on the BID for the Khwara project. With reference to the attached letter, your department has requested a HIA be undertaken. The proposed Khwara project will not require the establishment of any surface infrastructure as the underground resource will be accessed via the neighbouring Lehating Mine shaft. It follows that a HIA was not identified as a specialist investigation required for the project as there will be no surface disturbance associated with the Khwara Mine. Taking this into consideration, will your department still require a HIA? Your guidance on this matter will be greatly appreciated.

Kind regards

Natasha

Natasha Smyth

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: ndaly@slrconsulting.com

Mobile: +27 83 226 8570

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Ext: 3218

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060

South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

JJ van der Walt

Restant Dibiaghomo

Kuruman distrik

Bestekopnameverslag: Khwara Manganese

Wie dit mag aangaan

1. Graag bring ek onder u aandag dat sedert die aanvang van hierdie projek daar verwys word na prospekteer regte op gedeelte 3 en 4 van die plaas Dibiaghomo 226. Dit sluit dus nie die restant gedeelte van Dibiahomo in nie hoewel u op die mees onlangse kaart dit aandui as deel van gedeelte 3 en 4. Sal u ons asb kan voorsien van die bewys dat die prospekteer regte ook op die restant gedeelte toegestaan was aangesien dit nooit voorheen ingesluit was nie en of ons ook nog nooit voorheen dienooreenkomstig ingelig was nie.
2. Rondom die waterstudie: Indien die myn se aktiwiteite tot gevolg het dat daar 'n verlies van ondergrondse water op die gedeelte (restant) wat in privaat besit is die myn verantwoordelik gehou sal/kan word.

Ons verneem graag spoedig doenlik van u.

Joseph en Engela van der Walt

082 517 6104



mineral resources

**Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

Private Bag X 5093, Kimberley, 8300, 65 Phalamele Mabija Street, 1st Floor Permanent Building, Kimberley, 8301
Tel: 053 807 1713 Fax: 053 832 0871 Email: mmbonhosi.muthaiwana@dml.gov.za; Ref no: 10122 MR
From: Mineral Regulation Enquiries: M K Muthaiwana

PER REGISTERED MAIL

The Directors

Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd

P.O Box 652286

Benmore

Gauteng

2010

Fax No: 011 530 6980

E-mail: Sylvester.peverelle@webberwentzel.com

Dear: Sir/Madam

APPLICATION FOR MINING RIGHT IN TERMS OF SECTION 22 OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 AS AMENDED BY SECTION 18 OF ACT 49 OF 2008 AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION IN TERMS OF NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, AS AMENDED; PORTION 2 OF THE FARM WESSELS 227, REMAINING EXTENT, PORTION 3 (PORTION OF PORTION 1) AND PORTION 4 (PORTION OF PORTION 2) OF THE FARM DIBIAGHOMO 226, SITUATED WITHIN THE ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF KURUMAN

1. This is to inform you that your application for a mining right in terms of section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) ("Act") as amended and the Environmental Authorization in line with NEMA Regulations to mine Manganese Ore and Iron Ore has been accepted.

2. In terms of section 18 (a) of the Act, you are directed to comply with the following instructions:
 - a. Notify and consult with the landowners, lawful occupiers and any other interested and affected parties as required in terms of Regulation 41(2) read with Section 24J of National Environment Management Act, as amended.
 - b. Lodge a notice of intent to apply for a Water Use Licence in terms of Water Use Licence Act with the Department of Water and Sanitation with immediate effect and confirm that with the Regional Manager.
3. Be advised that the Minister may having regard to the type of mineral concerned and the extent of the proposed prospecting project, direct the applicant to give effect to the objects of the section 2(d) of the Act. In order to comply with section 2(d) you are thus directed to submit the following documents on or before 12th July 2017.
 - a. Duly signed shareholders agreements with your empowerment partner in which provision shall be made for entrepreneurs, local community and employees,
 - b. Share certificates,
 - c. Details relating to the equity by the BEE shareholders,
 - d. Any other agreement relating to the BEE shareholding including the voting pool agreement where applicable,
 - e. Articles and memorandum of association of the company,
4. Further note that the acceptance of your application does not grant you the right to commence with mining activities. It only signify that your application will be processed, evaluated and the Minister or his delegate will make a decision within 300 days from the acceptance of your application.

Yours faithfully

REGIONAL MANAGER:
MINERAL REGULATION
NORTHERN CAPE
DATE: 30/5/2017



agriculture, forestry & fisheries

Department
Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Directorate: Forestry Management (Other Regions)
P.O. Box 2782, Uptington, 8800, Tel 054 338 6909, Fax 054 334 0030

Enquiries: J Mans
E-mail: JacolineMa@daff.gov.za
Date: 22 May 2017
Ref: 40.8.14.2/NC/69/1

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg
2060

ATTENTION: [Natasha Smyth \(nsmyth@slrconsulting.com\)](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com)
Cc: [William Berry \(wberry@slrconsulting.com\)](mailto:wberry@slrconsulting.com)

RE: COMMENTS ON SCOPING REPORT FOR DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA (UNDERGROUND) MANGANESE MINE, FARMS WESSELS 227 AND DIBIAGHOMO 226, HOTAZEL (DMR REF: NC30/S/1/2/2/10122 MR)

The Directorate: Forestry Management (Other Regions) in the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) has commented on the Background Information Document on 19 January 2017 and attended the authorities meeting. The Department has studied the Scoping Report and is satisfied that our issues were included in the scoping report. The Department does not really have any additional comments at this stage, but would like to re-iterate the following:

1. The Khwara Mine will be mined from the neighbouring Lehating Mine (still to be constructed) and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of this project, which is good from a vegetation clearance perspective, but dewatering and mining under the Kururian River may potentially affect long-term survival of mature, deep-rooted protected trees such as Camel thorn *Acacia erioloba*. The Department has recommended that a monitoring program be implemented (it was mentioned in the Scoping Report) to monitor tree health in the development footprint of the mine. It is recommended that a tree health survey be conducted bi-annually, the first one prior to mining (to be used as baseline data), followed by bi-annual assessments for the lifespan of the mine. The Scoping Report stated that the need for such monitoring will be determined by a specialist and a copy of the biodiversity assessment will be provided in EIA report, therefore the DAFF will await the EIA report to make additional comments (if necessary). Kindly ensure that this office get a copy of the specialist biodiversity report.
2. The affected vegetation types include the Kathu Bushveld; Gordonia Duneveld and Southern Kalahari Mergacha, Page 6-22, table 13 refers to site sensitivity. Please overlay the study site on the Draft Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) map: it was not taken into consideration in determining site sensitivity. Please contact Samantha de la Fontaine at the DENR (Tel 054 338 4806) for a link to the map. Although it is only a draft map at this stage, it is unlikely that it will change in the near future.

Kind Regards,

Jacoline Mans
Chief Forester: NFA Regulation



Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 10561

Date: Wednesday June 07, 2017
Page No: 1

Interim Comment

In terms of Section 38(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)

Attention: Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA). Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) appointed SLR Consulting to undertake a Mining Right Application Process for the proposed Khwara Mine Project on the farm Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock, Northern Cape Province. An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) will be submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 for activities that trigger the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (MPRDA)(As amended). The mining activities will occur completely underground and no surface infrastructure is planned.

It is noted that a Palaeontological Impact Assessment will be conducted as part of the EIA report.

Interim Comment

We await the pending PIA before further comments will be issued. Additionally, the EIA and all appendices must be submitted to SAHRA during the relevant Public Review periods so that SAHRA comments can be incorporated into the Final drafts of the reports.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND
MANGANESE MINE

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 10561

Date: Wednesday June 07, 2017
Page No: 2

above in the case header.

Yours faithfully

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer
South African Heritage Resources Agency

John Gribble
Manager: Maritime and Underwater Cultural Heritage Unit / Acting Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and
Meteorites Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:

Direct URL to case: <http://www.sahra.org.za/node/384576>
(DMR - NC, Ref:)

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 01:59 PM
To: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW
Attachments: 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary English.pdf

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: SAHRA

Dear Sir/Madam,

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (IAP), you have been involved in the public participation process for the Khwara project. At the commencement of the public involvement process the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017 by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward any public participation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. It is important to note that while the applicant's details may have changed for the proposed project, project related information provided to IAPs as part of the public participation process remains unchanged.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Please take note that one (1) electronic copy (CD) of the scoping report and appendices has been made available for your departments review and comment. Commenting authorities and interested and affected parties (IAPs) have been given 30 days to review the scoping report. The due date for all comments is on **19 June 2017**. In addition to this, the Scoping report is also available to download from the SLR website. To download the scoping report and Appendices go to: <http://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Smyth or William Berry via fax (011 467 0978) and/or e-mail (nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com).

A summary of the scoping report has also been prepared by SLR. Please see attached a copy of the summary for your perusal.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 02:00 PM
To: bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW
Attachments: 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary English.pdf

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Dear Sir/Madam,

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (IAP), you have been involved in the public participation process for the Khwara project. At the commencement of the public involvement process the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017 by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward any public participation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. It is important to note that while the applicant's details may have changed for the proposed project, project related information provided to IAPs as part of the public participation process remains unchanged.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Please take note that one (1) electronic copy (CD) of the scoping report and appendices has been made available for your departments review and comment. Commenting authorities and interested and affected parties (IAPs) have been given 30 days to review the scoping report. The due date for all comments is on **19 June 2017**. In addition to this, the Scoping report is also available to download from the SLR website. To download the scoping report and Appendices go to: <http://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Smyth or William Berry via fax (011 467 0978) and/or e-mail (nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com).

A summary of the scoping report has also been prepared by SLR. Please see attached a copy of the summary for your perusal.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 01:59 PM
To: 'sseleka@webmail.co.za'
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW
Attachments: 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary English.pdf

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER

Dear Sir/Madam,

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (IAP), you have been involved in the public participation process for the Khwara project. At the commencement of the public involvement process the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017 by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward any public participation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. It is important to note that while the applicant's details may have changed for the proposed project, project related information provided to IAPs as part of the public participation process remains unchanged.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Please take note that one (1) electronic copy (CD) of the scoping report and appendices has been made available for your departments review and comment. Commenting authorities and interested and affected parties (IAPs) have been given 30 days to review the scoping report. The due date for all comments is on **19 June 2017**. In addition to this, the Scoping report is also available to download from the SLR website. To download the scoping report and Appendices go to: <http://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Smyth or William Berry via fax (011 467 0978) and/or e-mail (nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com).

A summary of the scoping report has also been prepared by SLR. Please see attached a copy of the summary for your perusal.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.



**KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:**

This is to certify that I
Patricia Maseko

in my capacity as a representative of

Joe Morolong Local Municipality

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | Hard-copy containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 20 | English hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10 | Afrikaans hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |

Date: 17/05/2017

Signature/ Stamp: Patricia Maseko

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 02:00 PM
To: juliakatong2@gmail.com; Jmmalesa66@gmail.com
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW
Attachments: 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary English.pdf

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – WARD COUNCILLOR (WARD NUMBER 4)

Dear Sir/Madam,

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (IAP), you have been involved in the public participation process for the Khwara project. At the commencement of the public involvement process the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017 by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward any public participation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. It is important to note that while the applicant's details may have changed for the proposed project, project related information provided to IAPs as part of the public participation process remains unchanged.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Please take note that one (1) electronic copy (CD) of the scoping report and appendices has been made available for your departments review and comment. Commenting authorities and interested and affected parties (IAPs) have been given 30 days to review the scoping report. The due date for all comments is on **19 June 2017**. In addition to this, the Scoping report is also available to download from the SLR website. To download the scoping report and Appendices go to: <http://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Smyth or William Berry via fax (011 467 0978) and/or e-mail (nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com).

A summary of the scoping report has also been prepared by SLR. Please see attached a copy of the summary for your perusal.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 01:59 PM
To: leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MAYOR

Dear Sir/Madam,

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (IAP), you have been involved in the public participation process for the Khwara project. At the commencement of the public involvement process the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017 by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward any public participation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. It is important to note that while the applicant's details may have changed for the proposed project, project related information provided to IAPs as part of the public participation process remains unchanged.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Please take note that one (1) electronic copy (CD) of the scoping report and appendices has been made available for your departments review and comment. Commenting authorities and interested and affected parties (IAPs) have been given 30 days to review the scoping report. The due date for all comments is on **19 June 2017**. In addition to this, the Scoping report is also available to download from the SLR website. To download the scoping report and Appendices go to: <http://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Smyth or William Berry via fax (011 467 0978) and/or e-mail (nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com).

A summary of the scoping report has also been prepared by SLR. Please see attached a copy of the summary for your perusal.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 01:59 PM
To: roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW
Attachments: 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary English.pdf

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF ROADS AND PUBLIC WORKS - NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam,

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (IAP), you have been involved in the public participation process for the Khwara project. At the commencement of the public involvement process the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017 by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward any public participation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. It is important to note that while the applicant's details may have changed for the proposed project, project related information provided to IAPs as part of the public participation process remains unchanged.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Please take note that one (1) electronic copy (CD) of the scoping report and appendices has been made available for your departments review and comment. Commenting authorities and interested and affected parties (IAPs) have been given 30 days to review the scoping report. The due date for all comments is on **19 June 2017**. In addition to this, the Scoping report is also available to download from the SLR website. To download the scoping report and Appendices go to: <http://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Smyth or William Berry via fax (011 467 0978) and/or e-mail (nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com).

A summary of the scoping report has also been prepared by SLR. Please see attached a copy of the summary for your perusal.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 01:59 PM
To: ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW
Attachments: 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary English.pdf

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM - LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

Dear Sir/Madam,

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (IAP), you have been involved in the public participation process for the Khwara project. At the commencement of the public involvement process the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017 by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward any public participation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. It is important to note that while the applicant's details may have changed for the proposed project, project related information provided to IAPs as part of the public participation process remains unchanged.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Please take note that one (1) electronic copy (CD) of the scoping report and appendices has been made available for your departments review and comment. Commenting authorities and interested and affected parties (IAPs) have been given 30 days to review the scoping report. The due date for all comments is on **19 June 2017**. In addition to this, the Scoping report is also available to download from the SLR website. To download the scoping report and Appendices go to: <http://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Smyth or William Berry via fax (011 467 0978) and/or e-mail (nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com).

A summary of the scoping report has also been prepared by SLR. Please see attached a copy of the summary for your perusal.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 01:58 PM
To: Raisibe.Sekepane@dmr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW
Attachments: 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary English.pdf

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

Dear Sir/Madam,

Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara) holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. As you are aware, Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over these portions.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Please take note that one (1) hard copy of the scoping report and appendices that has been made available for public review has been delivered to your offices for your records. Commenting authorities and interested and affected parties (IAPs) have been given 30 days to review the scoping report. In this regard, the scoping report was made available on 19 May 2017. The due date for all comments is on **19 June 2017**. Following the public review period the scoping report will be updated with any comments and concerns raised by IAPs. The updated scoping report will be uploaded onto SAMRAD for your consideration.

It is important to note that at the commencement of the public involvement process for the project the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January by the DMR via a Section 11 in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward the project will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. As part of distributing the scoping report all IAPs registered on the public involvement database, IAPs have been notified of the change to the applicant's details. Proof of this notification will be included in the final scoping report that will be uploaded onto SAMRAD.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.

Regards



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 01:59 PM
To: tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za; sdelafontaine@gmail.com
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW
Attachments: 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary English.pdf

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION

Dear Sir/Madam,

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (IAP), you have been involved in the public participation process for the Khwara project. At the commencement of the public involvement process the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017 by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward any public participation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. It is important to note that while the applicant's details may have changed for the proposed project, project related information provided to IAPs as part of the public participation process remains unchanged.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Please take note that one (1) electronic copy (CD) of the scoping report and appendices has been made available for your departments review and comment. Commenting authorities and interested and affected parties (IAPs) have been given 30 days to review the scoping report. The due date for all comments is on **19 June 2017**. In addition to this, the Scoping report is also available to download from the SLR website. To download the scoping report and Appendices go to: <http://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Smyth or William Berry via fax (011 467 0978) and/or e-mail (nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com).

A summary of the scoping report has also been prepared by SLR. Please see attached a copy of the summary for your perusal.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 01:59 PM
To: fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW
Attachments: 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary English.pdf

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND REFORM – HOD

Dear Sir/Madam,

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (IAP), you have been involved in the public participation process for the Khwara project. At the commencement of the public involvement process the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017 by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward any public participation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. It is important to note that while the applicant's details may have changed for the proposed project, project related information provided to IAPs as part of the public participation process remains unchanged.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Please take note that one (1) electronic copy (CD) of the scoping report and appendices has been made available for your departments review and comment. Commenting authorities and interested and affected parties (IAPs) have been given 30 days to review the scoping report. The due date for all comments is on **19 June 2017**. In addition to this, the Scoping report is also available to download from the SLR website. To download the scoping report and Appendices go to: <http://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Smyth or William Berry via fax (011 467 0978) and/or e-mail (nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com).

A summary of the scoping report has also been prepared by SLR. Please see attached a copy of the summary for your perusal.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 01:58 PM
To: JacolineMa@daff.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW
Attachments: 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary English.pdf

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES

Dear Sir/Madam,

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (IAP), you have been involved in the public participation process for the Khwara project. At the commencement of the public involvement process the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017 by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward any public participation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. It is important to note that while the applicant's details may have changed for the proposed project, project related information provided to IAPs as part of the public participation process remains unchanged.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Please take note that one (1) electronic copy (CD) of the scoping report and appendices has been made available for your departments review and comment. Commenting authorities and interested and affected parties (IAPs) have been given 30 days to review the scoping report. The due date for all comments is on **19 June 2017**. In addition to this, the Scoping report is also available to download from the SLR website. To download the scoping report and Appendices go to: <http://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Smyth or William Berry via fax (011 467 0978) and/or e-mail (nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com).

A summary of the scoping report has also been prepared by SLR. Please see attached a copy of the summary for your perusal.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 18 May 2017 01:58 PM
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW
Attachments: 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary English.pdf; 2017-05-18 Khwara SR summary Afrikaans.pdf

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE – AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

ATTENTION: INTERESTED AND/OR AFFECTED PARTIES

Dear Sir/Madam,

As a registered Interested and Affected Party (IAP), you have been involved in the public participation process for the Khwara project. At the commencement of the public involvement process the applicable applicant was Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi), given that Tshipi held the prospecting rights for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. Subsequent to the commencement of the public involvement process, the prospecting right was transferred from Tshipi to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara), on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017 by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No, 28 of 2002. It follows that while the public participation process commenced with Tshipi as the applicable applicant, going forward any public participation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. It is important to note that while the applicant's details may have changed for the proposed project, project related information provided to IAPs as part of the public participation process remains unchanged.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

The Scoping report for the proposed Khwara project is now available for public review and comment. Copies of the scoping report have been made available for public review as follows:

- Joe Morolong Local Municipality
- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- Hotazel, Black Rock community public libraries
- Kuruman and Kathu town libraries

The Scoping report is also available to download from the SLR website. To download the scoping report and Appendices go to: <http://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>. Alternatively, electronic copies of the scoping report will be made available to IAPs on request (electronically by e-mail or on disk). IAPs will be given 30 days (**19 May 2017 to 19 June 2017**) to review the scoping report and submit comments. Comments should be submitted in

writing to Natasha Smyth or William Berry via fax (011 467 0978) and/or e-mail (nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com)

A summary of the scoping report has also been prepared by SLR. Please see attached copies of both English and Afrikaans versions of the summary for your perusal.

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.

Regards



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

| Group name | Group description |
|------------|---------------------|
| Khwara | Landowners and IAPs |

| Phonenumber | DateTime | CustomerID | Status |
|---|-------------------|------------|---------|
| 27826641996 | 18/May/2017 13:57 | | DELIVRD |
| Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwara mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945 | | | |
| 2776294490 | 18/May/2017 13:57 | | UNDELIV |
| Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwara mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945 | | | |
| 27825543714 | 18/May/2017 13:57 | | DELIVRD |
| Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwara mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945 | | | |
| 27824998001 | 18/May/2017 13:57 | | DELIVRD |
| Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwara mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945 | | | |
| 27825176104 | 18/May/2017 13:57 | | DELIVRD |
| Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwara mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945 | | | |
| 27827391909 | 18/May/2017 13:57 | | EXPIRED |
| Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwara mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945 | | | |
| 27826335693 | 18/May/2017 13:57 | | DELIVRD |
| Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwara mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945 | | | |
| 27826635192 | 18/May/2017 13:57 | | DELIVRD |
| Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwara mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945 | | | |
| 27824907063 | 18/May/2017 13:57 | | DELIVRD |
| Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwara mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945 | | | |
| 27824979797 | 18/May/2017 13:57 | | DELIVRD |
| Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwara mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945 | | | |
| 27827766271 | 18/May/2017 13:57 | | DELIVRD |
| Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed | | | |

Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

2782886629 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27832515334 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27832325177 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27833487242 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27833908585 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27834069775 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27835508043 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27827880528 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27824614386 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27824562040 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27716072673 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27824127119 18/May/2017 13:57

DELIVRD

Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27796655446 18/May/2017 13:57 DELIVRD
Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27735549430 18/May/2017 13:57 UNDELIV
Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27817179977 18/May/2017 13:57 DELIVRD
Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27798740504 18/May/2017 13:57 DELIVRD
Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27820825529 18/May/2017 13:57 UNDELIV
Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27823374149 18/May/2017 13:57 UNDELIV
Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27836495452 18/May/2017 13:57 DELIVRD
Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27823730514 18/May/2017 13:57 DELIVRD
Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

27837019499 18/May/2017 13:57 DELIVRD
Khwarra Manganese (Pty) Ltd DMR Ref: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR Previously Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. Comment & review period (30 days) for the Scoping Report for the Development of the Proposed Khwarra mine has commenced. Report is available at Hotazel Black Rock Kuruman Kathu Libraries & Joe Morolong & John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities or downloaded from slrconsulting.com Closing date for comments 19 June 2017 Queries? contact William 0114670945

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 09 June 2017 09:38 AM
To: Adeyileka Esther Thivhionali(KBY)
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: RE: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR - PROOF OF ACCEPTANCE OF AN APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT ISSUED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES
Attachments: Acceptance of Khwara MR Application DMR Letter dd 30 May 2017.pdf

Dear Esther,

Please see attached the formal acceptance letter received from the Department of Mineral Resources with reference to the Khwara Project mentioned below.

Kind regards
William

From: William Berry [<mailto:wberry@slrconsulting.com>]
Sent: 26 May 2017 10:30 AM
To: Adeyileka Esther Thivhionali(KBY)
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR - PROOF OF ACCEPTANCE OF AN APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT ISSUED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

PROOF OF LODGEMENT OF AN APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT ISSUED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION

Dear Esther,

This email serves to notify your Department that the National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998 application in support of a mining right application for proposed Khwara Mine Project has been submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources. This notification is in accordance with Regulation 4 (1) of the Regulations regarding the procedural requirements for water use licence applications and appeals, 2017.

A formal acceptance letter has not yet been received from the Department of Mineral Resources; however a reference number was issued by the DMR (NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR). Attached is the proof of lodgement of the application.

Should there be anything else, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Kind regards



William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 11 467 0945

3228

wberry@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.



KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

DORAM LESIBA MESO

in my capacity as a representative of

Ward Councillor – Ward 4

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electronic copy (CD) containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
|--|--|

Date: 17 05/2017

Doram Lesiba Meso
Signature/ Stamp:



KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

ERRION MOAGI

In my capacity as a representative of

Kuruman Library

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Hard-copy containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 20 English hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Afrikaans hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |

Date: *17-05-2017*

Signature/ Stamp:

KURUMAN DISTRICT
LIBRARY
TEL: 063 712 9235



KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

Lenny Mogaobite

in my capacity as a representative of

Kathu Library

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Hard-copy containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 20 English hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Afrikaans hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |

Date: *17/05/2011*

L Mogaobite

Signature/ Stamp:

Lenny Mogaobite
Kathu Library
17/05/2011



Project Reference: 720.12015.00004

File Ref: 2017-05-17 Kathu Library

17 May 2017

KATHU LIBRARY

ATTENTION: HEAD LIBRARIAN

SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD (KHWARA)

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA MANGANESE MINE –
AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW**

Dear Sir/Madam,

Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara) holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and Iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENR) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA). It is important to note that the construction of the Lehating Mine is still to commence.

Khwara has applied to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Khwara to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

10000 17 10 2017 11 16:00

Registered Address: 107 T Fouriesdrif Water 18 km Park 1 Maropeng Business Park, 2002
Postal address: PO Box 1000, Fouriesdrif, 2002, South Africa
Reg. No. 2007/000517/07 VAT No. 424304246



Regional Office: Private address: Unit 1 Rosemary Manor Office Park 134 George Fick Fouriesdrif 2002
Cape Town Office: Unit 21, Newland Square 40 Doring Lane, Upper Tygals / Private address: P O Box 1034, Garden Square 7805 (7) / 101 21 861 10 / 27 / 101 21 485 1120
Somerset West Office: Unit 25, Building 5, Somers West Park 7601 (7) / 101 21 861 10 / 27 / 101 21 485 1120

Directors: B. Sobotnik, R. Rademeter, R. Kruysen



KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

Thembela Sukuizi

in my capacity as a representative of

Hotazel Library


have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Hard-copy containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 20 English hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Afrikaans hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |

Date: 17/05/2017

Signature/ Stamp:


2017-05-17



KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

Alan Booysse

in my capacity as a representative of

Department of Water and Sanitation.....

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Electronic copy (CD) containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
|---|--|

Date: 2017-05-18

Signature/ Stamp: *Alan Booysse*

DEPT. WATER AFFAIRS
NORTHERN CAPE REGION
Private Bag/Privaatsak X8101

2017 -05- 18

KIMBERLEY 8300
NOORDKAAPSTREEK
DEPT. VAN WATERWESE

POD

PostNet Name:

Tel. No.:

From (Sender)

(Company Name)

Street Address

Suburb

City/Town

Contact

Email

Insurance

Domestic

No. of Parcels

Description

Length in cm

Great. th in cm

Height in cm

Mass in kg

| No. of Parcels | Description | Length in cm | Great. th in cm | Height in cm | Mass in kg |
|----------------|---|--------------|-----------------|--------------|------------|
| 1 | 2017-03-08 KIMBERLEY 8000 NOORDKAAPSTREEK DEPT. OF WATER | 40 | 30 | 1 | |

1 Int'l No. of Parcels Total Vol 250g Total Mass 100g

POSTNET
Courier

ACCEPTED BY POSTNET

Name: Nomsa
Signature: [Signature]
Date: 6/5/17



PN9314662

To (Receiver)

(Company Name)

Street Address

Suburb

City/Town

Contact

Email

Dept. of Water 3 Smith

28 Central Road

Beaconsfield

Kimberley

Code 8300

Esther Makungo

063 407 4336

SIGNATURE
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
EMAIL COL. 3000

International

DOCUMENTS

NON-DOCUMENTS

WE HAVE SEEN AND AGREE TO THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF CARRIAGE (OVERLEAF) WHICH SHALL APPLY TO THIS CONSIGNMENT AND ALL FUTURE CONSIGNMENTS ACCEPTED BY POSTNET. WE FURTHER DECLARE THAT THIS CONSIGNMENT DOES NOT CONTAIN DANGEROUS GOODS

EXPRESS PACK SECURITY
NUMBER ON LIP OF FLYER

SENDER

Name:

Date:

Signature:

Time:

PROOF OF DELIVERY

Name:

Date:

Signature:

Time:

ID No.:

www.postnet.co.za

To track your shipment go to: www.postnet.co.za

SLR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

.....
In my capacity as a representative of

..... **Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport**

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Electronic copy (CD) containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
|---|--|

Date: 17/5/2017

Signature/ Stamp: 

| |
|--|
| DEPT. OF ROADS & PUBLIC WORKS 17 MAY 2017 DATE RECEIVED REGISTRY |
|--|



KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

Pam Papola
.....

in my capacity as a representative of

.....**Department of Mineral Resources**.....

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 Hard-copy containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
|--|--|

Date: *17/05/2012*

Signature/ Stamp:
 DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES
 PRIVATE BAG 25083
 KIMBERLEY 8300
 2017 -05- 17
 RECEPTION/RISK
 DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

POD

PostNet Name:

POSTNET FORWARD MAIL

Tel. No.:

CIT. Acc. No.:

011 16 7777 - CC NO 11888



PN9314663

From: (Sender)

Company Name:

Street Address

Suburb

City/Town

Contact

E-mail

SLR

William

Insurance

Yes

No

If yes, state value:

Domestic



STANDARD GUARANTEE 15000



INSURANCE FOR OVER 15000



OVER 15000



DATE ONLY



NEXT DAY (24-48 HRS)



BANKDAY GUARANTEE



OTHER SPECIFY



PUBLIC HOLIDAY AFTER 02:00

No. of Parcels

Description

Length in cm

Breadth in cm

Height in cm

Mass in kg

1

file

32

29

8

1

Total No. of Parcels Total Vol

1sk

Total Mass

1,7kg

ACCEPTED BY POSTNET

POSTNET Courier

Name: Nomena
Signature: [Signature]
Date: 16/5/17

www.postnet.co.za

To: (Receiver)

Company Name:

Street Address

Suburb

City/Town

Contact

E-mail

Dept. of Mineral Resources

65 Phakamile Mabileja St

Perm Bldg

Kimberley

Code 8300

Raisibe Sekopane

082 441 5992 / 053 807 1719

SIGNATURE STAMP + EMAIL SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

International



DOCUMENTS



NON DOCUMENTS

WE HAVE SEEN AND AGREE TO THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF CARRIAGE OF DEPARTURE WHICH SHALL APPLY TO THIS CONSIGNMENT AND ALL FUTURE CONSIGNMENTS ACCEPTED BY POSTNET. WE FURTHER DECLARE THAT THIS CONSIGNMENT DOES NOT CONTAIN DANGEROUS GOODS.

EXPRESS PACK SECURITY NUMBER ON LIP OF FLYER

SENDER

Name:

Date:

Signature:

Time:

PROOF OF DELIVERY

Name: PAUL

Date: 17/05/17

Signature: [Signature]

Time: 11H26

ID No.:

To track your shipment go to: www.postnet.co.za



KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

Mhambi Van Hye

in my capacity as a representative of

..... Department of Environment and Nature Conservation

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | |
|--|----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electronic copy (CD) containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | X |
|--|----------|

Date: 18/5/17

Signature/ Stamp:



PostNet Store: 2

To: Mr. 27401

From: (Sender) SLE
From: (Receiver) SLE

Service: Registered Registered Registered Registered

Reference: 000

Name: William

Address: 000 229 4800

Insurance: Insured Uninsured

| No. of Parcels | Quantity | Weight (kg) | Volume (cm ³) | Postage | Other |
|----------------|----------|-------------|---------------------------|---------|-------|
| 1 | CS | 1.50 | 30 | 1 | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

1 Parcel of Parcel - Total no. of Parcels: 0000



PN9314665

POD

Dept. of Environ. & Nature
 Provincial Bldg
 119, Rines & Nelson Mandela
 Uptown Uptown
 Johannesburg 2000
 000 229 4800
 Sign + Stamp + Small
 COU SCAP

EXTENSION NUMBER: 0000
 NUMBER OF PARCELS: 0000

Date: 2013

Signature: 0000/0000/0000

Name: M...
 Address: 217 ...
 City: ...

POSTNET Courier

www.postnet.co.za
 To track your shipment go to: www.postnet.co.za

SLR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

Jacoline Mous

in my capacity as a representative of

Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Electronic copy (CD) containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|---|-------------------------------------|

Date: 18/5/2017

J. Mous
Signature/ Stamp:





KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

Nelma Meyer

in my capacity as a representative of

Black Rock Library

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Hard-copy containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 20 English hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Afrikaans hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |

Date: *17/05/2017*

Signature/ Stamp: *N Meyer*



KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

Masego Mokgoro

in my capacity as a representative of

John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

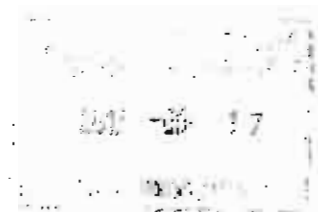
have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | Hard-copy containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 20 | English hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10 | Afrikaans hard copies of the executive summaries of the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Date: 17/05/17

Signature/ Stamp:





KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

DJ Hauke

in my capacity as a representative of

The Northern Cape Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX:

| | |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electronic copy (CD) containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
|--|--|

Date: 17.05.17.....

[Signature]

| | |
|--|---|
| SIGNATURE STAMP | |
| REGIONAL LAND CLASSES | |
| COMMISSION - NORTHERN CAPE | |
| REGISTRY | |
| Received by: | 2017-05-17 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Post | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Courier |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hand delivered | |
| P.O. Box 2458, Kimberley 8300 | |
| Tel: 053 807 5700 | Fax: 053 831 6501 |

POD



PN9314666

PostNet Name: **POSTNET FCTMWAYS MAIL**

Tel. No.: **011 461 8272 77** CIT. Acc. No.: **ACCNO 854**

From (Sender) / Company Name: **SLR**

Street Address: **William**

City/Town: **Kimberley** Code: **8300**

Contact: **William** E-mail: **William**

To: (Receiver) / Company Name: **Dep. of Rural Dev & Land Reform**

Street Address: **Hyesco Arcade**

City/Town: **Kimberley** Code: **8300**

Contact: **Ryan Oliver** Tel: **053 807 5700** E-mail: **Ryan Oliver**

Insurance: Yes No If yes, state value

Domestic: DELIVERY GUARANTEED SIGNATURE REQUIRED NEXT DAY DEL. (48 HRS) SATURDAY PUBLIC HOLIDAY AFTER HOURS

SIGN + STAMP + SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
EMAIL COL SCANI

International: DOCUMENTS NON-DOCUMENTS

| No. of Parcels | Description | Length in cm | Width in cm | Height in cm | Mass in Kg |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 1 | CD | 40 | 30 | 1 | |

WE HAVE BEEN AND AGREE TO THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF CARRIAGE GOVERNED BY WELLS FARGO BANK LIMITED AND ALL FURTHER CONDITIONS ACCEPTED BY POSTNET

EXPRESS PACK SECURITY NUMBER ON LIP OF FLYER

SENDER

Total No. of Parcels: **1** Total Vol: **250** Total Mass: **100**

Name: _____ Date: _____
 Signature: _____ Time: _____

POSTNET Courier

ACCEPTED BY POSTNET

Signature: **Wolmsa**
 Date: **16/5/17**

PROOF OF DELIVERY

Name: **D Hart** Date: **17 05 17**
 Signature: _____ Time: **11h25**

ID No.: _____

SLR

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
KHWARA MANGANESE MINE
SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE NUMBER:

This is to certify that I

.....
in my capacity as a representative of

..... **Department of Agriculture and Land Affairs**

have received the following documents:

PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

| | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electronic copy (CD) containing the Scoping report for the development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine | |
|--|--|

Date: 17.5.2017

Signature/ Stamp: *[Handwritten Signature]*

DEPT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM,
& RURAL DEVELOPMENT

2017-05-17

CORRESPONDENCE
RECEIVED

POD

PostNet Name: 1
 Tel. No.: POSTNET FOURWAYS MAIL
 CIT. Acc. No.:
 011 555 872277 ACC NO 11235
 From (Sender) (Company Name) SLR
 Street Address
 Suburb
 City/Town Code
 Contact William Tel
 E-mail



PN9314661

To: (Receiver) (Company Name) Dept. of Agric & Land Re-Form
 Street Address 162 George street
 Suburb Kimberlite Bldg
 City/Town Kimberley 8300
 Contact Viljoen Muthibi
 E-mail 053 838 9102

Insurance Yes No If yes, state value _____
 Domestic OVERNIGHT COURIER (1-1000) COURIER (40 MKG-20000) BULKY COURIER (5000) AIR FREIGHT
 NEXT DAY (24-48 HRS) SUNDAY COURIER OTHER SPECIALTY PUBLIC HOLIDAYS AFTER HOURS

SIGN + STAMP + SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
 EMAIL COL SCAN
 International DOCUMENTS NON-DOCUMENTS

| No. of Parcels | Description | Length in cm | Breadth in cm | Height in cm | Mass in kg |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|------------|
| 1 | CD | 40 | 30 | 1 | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

WE HAVE BEEN AND AGREE TO THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF CARRIAGE (OVERLEAF) WHICH SHALL APPLY TO THIS ASSIGNMENT AND ALL FUTURE ASSIGNMENTS ACCEPTED BY POSTNET. WE FURTHER DECLARE THAT THIS ASSIGNMENT DOES NOT CONTAIN DANGEROUS GOODS.

EXPRESS PACK SECURITY NUMBER ON LIP OF FLYER

SENDER
 Name: Date:
 Signature: Time:

1 Total No. of Parcels Total Vol 280 Total Mass 100

PROOF OF DELIVERY

POSTNET Courier

ACCEPTED BY POSTNET

Name: N...
 Signature: [Signature]
 Date: 16/5/17
 Time: 17

Name: O. FORTUNE Date: 17.5.2017
 Signature: [Signature] Time: 1405
 ID No.:

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

Add new comment Subscribe to: This post 144 reads

CaseHeader **LocationInfo** **Admin**

Status: Studies Pending
HeritageAuthority(s): SAHRA
NBKB
Case Type: Section 38 (b) - Statutory Comment Required
Development Type: Mining

ProposalDescription:
Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA). Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.
ApplicationDate: Friday, January 13, 2017 - 13:57
CaseID: 10561
Applicants: Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd
Consultants/Experts: Natasha Daly
OtherReferences:

| Dept | CaseReference | DueDate | FinalDecision |
|----------|---------------|---------|---------------|
| DMR - NC | | | |

ReferenceList:

- AdditionalDocuments**
- 720.12015.00004 Figure 1 Local Setting for Bid_121216.pdf
 - 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf
 - Khwara - Scoping Report
 - Appendix A - Proof of EAP Registration
 - Appendix B - CV
 - Appendix C - Regional and Local Setting
 - Appendix E - Info Sharing

Official Decisions & Comments

| Date | DecStatus |
|------------|---|
| 07/06/2017 | Interim Comment |
| 29/02/2017 | Interim Comment |
| 16/01/2017 | Response to NID (Notification of Intent to Develop) |

Like 0 G+1 0
Tweet in +

Record of telephone discussion

To: Esther Makungo **Tel No.:** 053 836 7661

Company: Department of Water and Sanitation

From: William Berry **At:** SLR Consulting - Fourways

Date: 14 June 2017 **Ref:** NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

Subject: **SCOPING REPORT COMMENTING PERIOD CLOSING DATE
REMINDER**

Esther Makungo acknowledged receipt of the scoping report received by the Department on the 17 May 2017. She then advised that the Department has not had the opportunity to review the scoping report due to other project demands. She advised that the Department will not be in the position to provide SLR with comments before the 19 June 2017 however the Department will forward the comments as soon as the Department is in a position to do so.

Record of telephone discussion

To: Jaco Roelofse **Tel No.:** 053 839 2255

Company: Department of Roads and Public Works - Northern Cape

From: William Berry **At:** SLR Consulting - Fourways

Date: 14 June 2017 **Ref:** NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

Subject: **SCOPING REPORT COMMENTING PERIOD CLOSING DATE REMINDER**

Mr Jaco Roelofse acknowledged receipt of the scoping report received by his Department on the 17 May 2017. He then advised that the scoping report has been in the hands of the new official responsible for this project and that SLR would receive a standardised comment letter from the Department before the 19 June 2017.



Record of telephone discussion

To: Ryan Oliver **Tel No.:** 053 807 5700

Company: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

From: William Berry **At:** SLR Consulting - Fourways

Date: 14 June 2017 **Ref:** NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

Subject: SCOPING REPORT COMMENTING PERIOD CLOSING DATE REMINDER

It was confirmed by Pabalelo Mokali that Ryan Oliver has been on leave for the past month and is uncertain when he will return to the office. Pabalelo Mokali then asked that all correspondence be sent to him until Ryan Oliver returns to the office.



Record of telephone discussion

To: Samantha De la Fontaine **Tel No.:** 054 338 4800

Company: Department of Environment and Nature Conservation

From: William Berry **At:** SLR Consulting - Fourways

Date: 14 June 2017 **Ref:** NC30/5/1/2/2/10122MR

Subject: **SCOPING REPORT COMMENTING PERIOD CLOSING DATE REMINDER**

Samantha de la Fontaine was on leave at the time of this call and it was said that she will only return to the office in 1 week.

JJ van der Walt

Posbus 113

Hotazel

Restant Dibiaghomo 226

Kuruman distrik

10/07/2017

Bestekopnameverslag: Khwara Manganese Brief nr 2

Wie dit mag aangaan

1. Volgens die dokumentasie deur u aangebied het u klient in 2012 die prospekteer (EMP) reg uitgebrei. Dit maak sin want die prospekteer reg wat hul in 2007 gehad het was slegs vir die gedeelte 2 want alle boorwerk wat daar plaasgevind het was slegs op die gedeelte.
2. Daar was sedert 2007 nog geen boorwerk hetsy prospekteerwerk op die restant gedeelte van die plaas Dibiaghomo gedoen nie. Ek sal dit seker weet want ek boer daar. Selfs na die uitbreidingsaansoek van 2012 was daar ook nog geen propekteerwerk gedoen nie. Ek reken dat iemand wat daar sou wou kom my seker in kennis sou gestel het.
3. My handtekening as 'n "interested party" beteken net wat dit sê en niks meer nie. Dit blyk wel dat ek reeds in 2007 my kommer oor die water kwessie onder u aandag gebring het maar dat daar tot op datum geeneen enige verantwoordelikheid daarvoor aanvaar het nie.
4. Indien 'n mynmaatskappy grond besit en hul myn op die grond en die mynaktiwiteite het tot gevolg dat die water opdroog is dit die mynmaatskappy se eie probleem en sou hul water benodig dan moet hul waterlyne aanbring of boor vir water.
5. In hierdie geval behoort die grond waaronder die beoogde mynmaatskappy wil inmyn aan 'n privaat persoon Mev MA van der Walt. Op geen stadium het enige mynmaatskappy haar genader om byvoorbeeld daar te prospekteer of die grond te koop nie. Dus sal haar regte benadeel word sou die mynmaatskappy daar onder inmyn en die plaas al sy water verloor.
6. Eiendom in die Kalahari het slegs waarde as dit water het om boerdery aktiwiteite moontlik te maak.
7. Om dus my vraag oor, of die mynmaatskappy gaan instaan vir enige verlies aan water, te vermy gaan nie weggaan nie.
8. Hierdie memo word aan u gestuur met die kennis van Mev van der Walt en ek wil u graag daarop wys dat as die onderwerp nie aangespreek en opgelos word nie u sluitingsdatum vir insette in die geval nie van toepassing sal wees nie.
9. Ek plaas dit op rekord dat indien die voorgenome mynbou aktiwiteit enigsins die Restant gedeelte van die plaas Dibiaghomo gaan benadeel (byvoorbeeld geen water) dat die mynbou maatskappy verantwoordelik sal wees om water op hul kostes te voorsien en of 'n Plaas wat die ekwiwalent aan inkomste lewer te voorsien.

Ons verneem graag spoedig doenlik van u.

Joseph en Engela van der Walt

082 517 6104